# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

CHAPTER 2	3
AL-BAQARAH	3
(286 VERSES)	3
PART THREE – VERSES 133 - 209	3
VERSE 133	3
VERSES 134 & 135	4
VERSES 136 & 137	4
VERSE 138	6
VERSES 139 - 144	6
VERSES 145 - 147	15
VERSE 148	18
VERSES 149 - 152	19
VERSES 153 & 154	20
VERSES 155 - 157	21
VERSE 158	23
VERSES 159 & 160	27
VERSES 161 & 162	30
VERSE 163	32
VERSE 164	34
VERSES 165 - 167	36
VERSES 168 & 169	41
VERSE 170	43
VERSE 171	44
VERSES 172 & 173	45

VERSES 208 & 209 .......94

## **CHAPTER 2**

## **AL-BAQARAH**

(286 **VERSES**)

## PART THREE - VERSES 133 - 209

بِسْم اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيم

#### **VERSE 133**

أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ اِلْهَكَ وَالِّلَهَ آبَاتِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ اللَّهَا وَاحِدًا وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ {133}

[2:133] But! Were you all witnesses when death visited Yaqoub, when he said to his sons: What will you be worshiping after me? They said: We will worship your God and the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim and Ismail and Is'haq, one God, and to Him we are submitting

و حدثنا بذلك محمد بن علي البشاري القزويني رضي الله عنه قال حدثنا المظفر بن أحمد القزويني قال حدثنا محمد بن جعفر الكوفي الأسدي عن محمد بن إسماعيل البرمكي عن عبد الله بن داهر عن أبي قتادة الحراني عن وكيع بن الجراح عن سليمان بن مهران عن أبي عبد الله الصادق جعفر بن محمد ع و قول النبي ص أنا ابن الذبيحين يريد بذلك العم لأن العم قد سماه الله عز و جل أبا في قوله أمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَداءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ قالَ لِبَنِيهِ ما تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي قالُوا نَعْبُدُ وَ إِلهَ آبائِكَ إِبْراهِيمَ وَ إِسْماعِيلَ وَ إِسْماعِيلَ وَ إِسْماعيل عم يعقوب فسماه الله في هذا الموضع أبا

And that has been narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Ali Al Bashaary Al Qazwiny, from Al Muzaffar Bin Ahmad Al Qazwiny, from Muhammad Bin Ja'far Al Kufy Al Asady, from Muhammad Bin Ismail Al Barmakky, from Abdullah Bin Dahir, from Abu Qatada Al Harany, from Qaki'e Bin Al Jarrah, from Sulayman Bin Mahran,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah Al-Sadiq Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'And the words of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> I<sup>saww</sup> am the son<sup>saww</sup> of the two sacrificed ones', intending by that the uncle, because the uncle has been Named by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic as a father in His<sup>azwj</sup> Words [2:133] But! Were you all witnesses when death visited Yaqoub, when he said to his sons: What will you be worshiping after me? They said: We will worship your God and the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim and Ismail and Is'haq, one God, and to Him we are submitting. And Ismail<sup>as</sup> was the uncle of Yaqoub<sup>as</sup>, but Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Named him<sup>as</sup> in this place as a father.

و قد قال النبي ص العم والد فعلى هذا الأصل أيضا يطرد قول النبي ص أنا ابن الذبيحين أحدهما ذبيح بالحقيقة و الأخر ذبيح بالمجاز و استحقاق الثواب على النية و التمني فالنبي ص هو ابن الذبيحين من وجهين على ما ذكرناه و للذبح العظيم وجه آخر

And the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> spoke of his<sup>saww</sup> uncle as father. So upon this origin as well you return to the words of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup>: 'I<sup>saww</sup> am the son<sup>saww</sup> of the two sacrificed ones'. One of these is the sacrifice in reality, and the other one is the virtual sacrifice,

and the deserving of the Rewards is based upon the intention, and the wishing. So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> is the son<sup>saww</sup> of the two sacrificed ones from two aspects – one is what we<sup>asws</sup> have mentioned it. And the Great Sacrifice is the other aspect'.<sup>1</sup>

العياشي: عن جابر، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن تفسير هذه الآية من قول الله: إِذْ قالَ لِبَنِيهِ ما تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي قالُوا نَعْبُدُ إِلهَ آباؤِكَ إِبْراهِيمَ وَ إِسْماعِيلَ وَ إِسْماقَ إِلهاً واحِداً، قال: «جرت في القائم (عليه السلام)».

Al Ayyashi, from Jabir,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the interpretation of this Verse from the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> [2:133] when he said to his sons: What will you be worshiping after me? They said: We will worship your God and the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim and Ismail and Is'haq, one God, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It (the principle of it) flows regarding Al-Qaim<sup>asws</sup>.<sup>2</sup>

#### **VERSES 134 & 135**

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتُ ۗ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتُ وَلَكُمْ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ {134} وَقَالُوا كُونُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَىٰ تَهْتَدُوا ۗ قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ {135}

[2:134] They were a community which passed away; they shall have what they earned and you shall have what you earn, and you shall not be called upon to answer for what they did [2:135] And they say: Be Jews or Christians, you will be rightly Guided. Say: But! (we follow) the Creed of Ibrahim, the True Religion; and he was not from the Polytheists

العياشي: عن الوليد، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن الحنيفية هي الإسلام».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Waleed,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: '*[2:135] the True Religion* (الحنيفية), it is Al-Islam'.<sup>3</sup>

عن زرارة، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام): «ما أبقت الحنيفية شيئا، حتى إن منها قص الشارب و قلم الأظفار و الختان».

From Zarara,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'What would remain of the *[2:135] the True Religion* (الحنيفية) unless there is from it the cutting of the moustache, and the clipping of the nails, and the circumcission'.<sup>4</sup>

#### **VERSES 136 & 137**

قُولُوا آمَنًا بِاللهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا أُوتِيَ النَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ {136}

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 16/ 102. <sup>2</sup>

الخصال 1 58 <sup>1</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 61/ 103. <sup>3</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 16/ 104. 4

[2:136] Say: We believe in Allah and (in) that which had been Revealed unto us, and (in) that which was revealed to Ibrahim and Ismail and Is'haq and Yaqoub and the tribes, and (in) that which was given to Musa and Isa, and (in) that which was given to the Prophets from their Lord, we do not make any distinction between any of them, and to Him do we submit

[2:137] So if they were to believe as you believe in Him, they would have been Guided on the right course, and if they were to turn back, then they are only in strife, so Allah will Suffice you against them, and He is the Hearing, the Knowing

محمد بن يعقوب: عن محمد بن يحيى، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن الحسن بن محبوب، عن محمد ابن النعمان، عن سلام، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قوله تعالى: آمَنًا بِاللهِ وَ ما أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنا. قال: «إنما عنى بذلك عليا و فاطمة و الحسن و الحسن، و جرت بعدهم في الأئمة (عليهم السلام)،

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Yahya, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Muhammad Ibn Al No'man, from Salaam,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of the High *[2:136] Say: We believe in Allah and (in) that which had been Revealed unto us*, said: 'But rather, it Means by that, Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Fatima<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, and it flows after them<sup>asws</sup>, in the Imams<sup>asws</sup>.

[ثم] يرجع القول من الله في الناس، فقال: فَإِنْ آمَنُوا يعني الناس بِمِثْلِ ما آمَنْتُمْ بِهِ يعني عليا و فاطمة و الحسن و الحسين و الأئمة (عليهم السلام): فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا وَ إِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّما هُمْ فِي شِقاقٍ».

Then he<sup>asws</sup> returned to the Words from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> regarding the people, so he<sup>asws</sup> said [2:137] So if they Meaning the people were to believe as you Meaning Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Fatima<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> believe in Him, they would have been Guided on the right course, and if they were to turn back, then they are only in strife'.<sup>5</sup>

عن حنان بن سدير، عن أبيه، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: قلت له: كان ولد يعقوب أنبياء؟ قال: «لا، و لكنهم كانوا أسباط أولاد الأنبياء، و لم يكونوا فارقوا الدنيا إلا سعداء تابوا و تذكروا ما صنعوا».

From Hanaan Bin Sudeyr, from his father,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'The Children of Yaqoub<sup>as</sup> were Prophets<sup>as</sup>?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'No! But, they were the tribes of the children of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and they did not leave the world except as happy, repentant, and remembering what they had done'.

و روى هذا الحديث محمد بن يعقوب بإسناده عن حنان، عن أبيه، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام) بزيادة بعد قوله: «و تذكروا ما صنعوا» و هي قوله (عليه السلام): «إلا الشيخين، فارقا الدنيا و لم يتوبا و لم يذكرا ما صنعا بأمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام)، فعليهما لعنة الله و الملائكة و الناس أجمعين».

-

الكافي 1: 344/ 19 5

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

And this Hadeeth has been reported by Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, by his chain from Hanaan, from his father, from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> with an increase after his<sup>asws</sup> words 'and remembering what they had done' - and these are his asws words: 'Except for the two old men (اشیخین – 1 and 2). They left the world and did not repent, and did not remember what they did with Amir-ul-Momineen asws, therefore upon them is the Curse of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Angels, and the people altogether'.<sup>6</sup>

#### **VERSE 138**

صِبْغَةَ اللِّيهِ ﴿ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً ﴿ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عَابِدُونَ {138}

[2:138] A Dyeing of Allah, and who is better than Allah in dyeing? And Him do we worship

محمد بن يعقوب: عن محمد بن يحيى، عِن سلمة بن الخطاب، عن علي بن حسان، عن عبد الرحمن بن كثير، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً. قَال: «صبغ المؤمنين بالولاية في الميثاق».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Yahya, from Salma Bin Al Khataab, from Ali Bin Hasaan, from Abdul Rahman Bin Kaseer,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullahasws regarding Hisazwi Words [2:138] A Dyeing of Allah, and who is better than Allah in dyeing? He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The dyeing of the Believers with the Wilayah during the Covenant'.7

و عنه: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن سهل بن زياد، عن أحمد بن محمد بن أبي نصر، عن داود بن سرحان، عن عبد الله بن فرقد، عن حمران، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام) في قول الله عز و جل صِبْغَةَ اللهِ وَ مَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللهِ صِبْغَةُ قال: «الصبغة هي الإسلام».

And from him, from a number of our companions, from Sahl Bin Ziyad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Dawood Bin Sarhaan, from Abdullah Bin Farqad, from Hamran,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah regarding the Words of Allah Mighty and Majestic [2:138] A Dyeing of Allah, and who is better than Allah in dyeing? He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Dyeing – it is Al-Islam'.<sup>8</sup>

#### **VERSES 139 - 144**

قُلْ أَتُحَاجُونَنَا فِي اللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ وَلَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُخْلِصُونَ {139} أَمْ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَغْقُرُبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ كَاثُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَى ۗ قُلُ أَأَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ أَم اللَّهُ ۗ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَتَمَ شُهَادَةً عِنْدَهُ مِنَ اللهِ " وَمَا اللهُ بَغَافِلِ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ {140}

[2:139] Say: Are you disputing with us regarding Allah, and He is our Lord and your Lord, and for us are our deeds and for you are your deeds, and we are sincere to Him [2:140] Or, are you saying that Ibrahim and Ismail and Yagoub and the tribes were Jews or Christians? Say: Are you more knowing or Allah?

الْكافي 2: 12/ 2.<sup>8</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 62/ 106.

الكافي 1: 350/ 53. 7

And who is more unjust than he who conceals a testimony that he has from Allah? And Allah is not at all heedless of what you are doing

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ ۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُمْ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ ۖ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ {141} سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا وَلَاهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا ۚ قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ ۚ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ {142}

[2:141] This is a community which has passed away; they shall have what they earned and you shall have what you earn, and you shall not be questioned for what they used to do [2:142] The fools among the people will say: What has turned them from their Qiblah which they had? Say: For Allah is the East and the West; He Guides whom He so Desires to, to the Straight Path

وَكَذُٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۗوَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَّعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَبِعُ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَىٰ عَقِبِيْهِ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمَانَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَعُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ {143}

[2:143] And thus We Made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Rasool may become a bearer of witness over you; and We did not Make the Qiblah which you are towards except that We might Distinguish him who follows the Rasool from him who turns back upon his heels, and this was surely hard except for those whom Allah has Guided aright; and Allah was not going to Waste your faith; surely Allah is Affectionate, Merciful with the people

قَدْ نَرَىٰ تَقَلَّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۖ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا ۚ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَام ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَام ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ الْخَوْلِ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ {144}

[2:144] We have Seen the turning of your face to the sky, so We shall surely turn you to a Qiblah which you shall be pleased with; turn then your face towards the Sacred Masjid, and wherever you are, turn your face towards it, and those who have been Given the Book surely know that it is the Truth from their Lord; and Allah is not at all heedless of what they are doing

قال (عليه السلام): وذلك أن رسول الله لما كان بمكة أمره الله تعالى أن يتوجه نحو بيت المقدس في صلاته، ويجعل الكعبة بينه وبينها إذا أمكن، وإذا لم يتمكن استقبل بيت المقدس كيف كان. وكان رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) يفعل ذلك طول مقامه بها ثلاث عشرة سنة.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And that when Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> used to be in Mecca, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Commanded him<sup>saww</sup> to face towards the Bayt Al-Maqdas during his<sup>saww</sup> Salats, and make the Kabah to be in between if possible, and if it is not possible then only towards the direction of Bayt Al-Maqdas as before. And Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> did that for a long duration of thirteen years.

فلما كان بالمدينة، وكان متعبدا باستقبال بيت المقدس استقبله وانحرف عن الكعبة سبعة عشر شهرا، وجعل قوم من مردة اليهود يقولون: والله ما درى محمد كيف صلى حتى صار يتوجه إلى قبلتنا، ويأخذ في صلاته بهدينا ونسكنا. فاشتد ذلك على رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) لما اتصل به عنهم، وكره قبلتهم وأحب الكعبة فجاءه جبرئيل (عليه السلام) فقال له رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): يا جبرئيل لوددت لو صرفني الله عن بيت المقدس إلى الكعبة، فقد تأذيت بما يتصل بي من قبل اليهود من قبلتهم. فقال جبرئيل عيه السلام: فاسأل ربك ان يحولك إليها فانه لا يردك عن طلبتك، ولا يخيبك عن عن عن طلبتك،

And when he<sup>saww</sup> was in Medina, he<sup>saww</sup> used to face towards Bayt Al-Maqdas and not towards the Kabah for seventeen months. A group of stubborn Jews came and said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> does not know how to Pray to the extent that he<sup>saww</sup> faces towards our direction and he<sup>saww</sup> has adopted our ways and customs in his<sup>saww</sup> Salats'. Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> came over and Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'O Jibraeel<sup>as</sup>! It would be good if Allah<sup>azwj</sup> were to change the direction from Bayt Al-Maqdas to the Kabah, for I<sup>saww</sup> have been hurt by the talks of the Jews regarding the direction'. Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> said: 'Peace be on you<sup>saww</sup>! Ask your<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, for He<sup>azwj</sup> will never reject anything that you<sup>saww</sup> ask for and will never keep you<sup>saww</sup> away from your<sup>saww</sup> desire'.

فلما استتم دعاءه صعد جبرئيل (عليه السلام) ثم عاد من ساعته فقال: اقرأ يا محمد: (قد نرى تقلب وجهك في السماء فلنولينك قبلة ترضاها فول وجهك شطر المسجد الحرام وحيث ما كنتم فولوا وجوهكم شطره) الايات. فقالت اليهود عند ذلك: (ما ولاهم عن قلتهم التي كانوا عليها؟) فأجابهم الله أحسن جواب فقال: (قل لله المشرق والمغرب) وهو يملكهما وتكليفه التحول إلى جانب كتحويله لكم إلى جانب آخر (يهدي من يشاء إلى صراط مستقيم) وهو مصلحتهم، وتؤديهم طاعتهم إلى جنات النعيم.

When his<sup>saww</sup> supplication was completed, Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> flew up into the sky and then came down within a moment and said: 'Read, O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! [2:144] And We have Seen the turning of your face to the sky, so We shall surely turn you to a Qiblah which you shall be pleased with; turn then your face towards the Sacred Masjid, and wherever you are, turn your face towards it The Jews said with regards to that [2:142] What has turned them from their Qiblah which they had? Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Answered them beautifully by Saying: Say: For Allah is the East and the West and He<sup>azwj</sup> is the Owner of them and Placing on you the effort to turn in one direction is like Placing on you the effort of turning towards another direction He Guides whom He so Desires to, to the Straight Path and it is for your betterment, and the obedience to this will take them towards the Blissful Gardens.

- قال أبومحمد (عليه السلام): - وجاء قوم من اليهود إلى رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) فقالوا: يا محمد هذه القبلة بيت المقدس قد صليت إليها أربع عشرة سنة ثم تركتها الآن أفحقا كان ماكنت عليه؟ فقد تركته إلى باطل، فان ما يخالف الحق فهو باطل. أو باطلا كان ذلك؟ فقد كنت عليه طول هذه المدة، فما يؤمننا أن تكون - إلى - الآن على باطل؟ فقال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): بل ذلك كان حقا، وهذا حق، يقول الله: (قل لله المشرق والمغرب يهدي من يشاء إلى صراط مستقيم) إذا عرف صلاحكم يا أيها العباد في استقبال المغرب أمركم به، وإذا عرف صلاحكم في استقبال المغرب أمركم به، وإن عرف صلاحكم في عيرهما أمركم به فلا تنكروا تدبير الله تعالى في عباده وقصده إلى مصالحكم.

Imam Abu Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A group of the Jews came over to Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and said: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! This is the direction of Bayt Al-Maqdas in which you<sup>saww</sup> Prayed for fourteen years, but you are avoiding it now, were you<sup>saww</sup> on the truth then? If so, then you<sup>saww</sup> have avoided it and are now on falsehood, for the opposite of truth, is falsehood. Or were you<sup>saww</sup> on falsehood before? You<sup>saww</sup> were on that for a long duration. And we no longer believe that we are on falsehood?' The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'But, that was the truth, and so is this one. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says: *[2:142] What has turned them from their Qiblah which they had? Say: For Allah is the East and the West; He Guides whom He so Desires to, to the Straight Path If He<sup>azwj</sup> Finds that it is better for you, O servants, to face the East, then He<sup>azwj</sup> would Order you to it, and if He<sup>azwj</sup> Finds that it is better for you to face the West, He<sup>azwj</sup> would Order you to it, and if He<sup>azwj</sup> Finds that some other direction is better for you then He<sup>azwj</sup> will Order you to it. Do not object to the Plan of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for His<sup>azwj</sup> servants, (as it is) for their betterment'.* 

ثم قال لهم رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): لقد تركتم العمل يوم السبت، ثم عملتم بعده من سائر الايام، ثم تركتموه في السبت، ثم عملتم بعده، أفتركتم الحق إلى الباطل أو الباطل إلى حق؟ أو الباطل إلى باطل أو الحق إلى حق؟ قولوا كيف شئتم فهو قول محمد وجوابه لكم.

Then Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to them: 'You avoided the work on the day of Saturday, then worked during the rest of the days, then avoided it again during Saturday, then worked after that. Did you avoid the truth for the falsehood or falsehood for the truth? Or falsehood for the falsehood or truth for the truth? Say what you like, and that will the words of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> answer to you'.

قالوا: بل ترك العمل في السبت حق والعمل بعده حق. فقال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): فكذلك قبلة بيت المقدس في وقته حق، ثم قبلة الكعبة في وقته حق. فقالوا له: يا محمد أفبدا لربك فيما كان أمرك به بز عمك من الصلاة إلى بيت المقدس حين نقلك إلى الكعبة؟

They said: 'But, our avoidance of work on Saturday was truth, and our work after that was also truth'. Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'And similarly, the direction of Bayt Al-Maqdas during that time was truth, then the direction of the Kabah in this time is also truth'. They said to him<sup>saww</sup>: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Your<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> has Made an innovation by Ordering you<sup>saww</sup>, as you claim, to have changed the direction in your<sup>saww</sup> Salat from Bayt Al-Maqdas to the Kabah?'

فقال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): ما بدا له عن ذلك، فانه العالم بالعواقب، والقادر على المصالح، لا يستدرك على نفسه غلطا، ولا يستحدث رأيا بخلاف المتقدم، جل عن ذلك، ولا يقع أيضا عليه مانع يمنعه من مراده، وليس يبدو إلا لمن كان هذا وصفه وهو عزوجل يتعالى عن هذه الصفات علوا كبيرا.

Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There is no innovation in that, for He<sup>azwj</sup> is Aware of the consequences, and has the Power over the betterment, and it is not possible for Him<sup>azwj</sup> to be in error, nor does He<sup>azwj</sup> Issue an Opinion in opposition to what has come before, better than that, nor does an obstacle exist to prevent Him<sup>azwj</sup> from doing whatever He<sup>azwj</sup> Intends to. Innovation does not take place unless these qualities are present in someone, and He<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty is Higher and Greater than this'.

ثم قال لهم رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): أيها اليهود أخبروني عن الله، أليس يمرض ثم يصح، ويصح ثم يمرض؟ أبدا له في ذلك؟ أليس يحيي ويميت أبدا له؟ أليس يأتي بالليل في أثر النهار، والنهار في أثر الليك؟ أبدا له في كل واحد من ذلك؟ فقالوا: لا. قال: فكذلك الله تعالى تعبد نبيه محمدا بالصلاة إلى الكعبة بعد أن ـ كان ـ تعبده بالصلاة إلى بيت المقدس، وما بدا له في الأول.

Then Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to them: 'O Jews! Tell me, does not Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Give illness, then Gives health, and health, then illness? Is there innovation in that? Does He<sup>azwj</sup> not Give life and then death, is this innovation from Him<sup>azwj</sup>? Does He<sup>azwj</sup> not Give night after the day, and the day after the night? Does He<sup>azwj</sup> Innovate in each of that?" They said: 'No'. He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Similarly, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Told His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet, Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to Pray towards the Kabah after having Told him<sup>saww</sup> to Pray towards Bayt Al-Maqdas, and this is not an innovation from the first'.

ثم قال: أليس الله يأتي بالشتاء في أثر الصيف، والصيف في أثر الشتاء؟ أبدا له في كل واحد من ذلك؟ قالوا: لا. قال: فكذلك لم يبد له في القبلة. قال، ثم قال: أليس قد ألزمكم في الشتاء أو تحترزوا من البرد بالثياب الغليظة؟ وألزمكم في الصيف أن تحترزوا من الحر؟ أفيدا له في الصيف حتى أمركم بخلاف ماكان أمركم به في الشتاء؟ قالوا: لا.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Does not Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Bring winter after the summer, and summer after the winter? Does He<sup>azwj</sup> Make innovation in every one of these?' They said: 'No'. Similarly, He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Make innovation in the direction'. Then he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Has he not Necessitated you to wear heavy clothing in the winter and light clothing in the summer? And made it necessary to save yourselves from the heat? Is there any innovation in Ordering you that which is opposite from the winter?' They said: 'No'.

فقال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): فكذلكم الله تعالى تعبدكم في وقت لصلاح يعلمه بشئ ثم بعده في وقت آخر لصلاح آخر يعلمه بشئ آخر، فاذا أطعتم الله في الحالين استحققتم ثوابه. وأنزل الله: (ولله المشرق والمغرب فأينما تولوا فثم وجه الله). أي إذا توجهتم بأمره، فثم الوجه الذي تقصدون منه الله وتأملون ثوابه.

Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Similarly, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Wanted your obedience in a particular matter, for a time, and then differently in another time. If you were to be obedient to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in all conditions, then you will be deserving of His<sup>azwj</sup> Rewards'. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Sent down *[2:115] And for Allah is the East and the West, therefore wherever you turn would be the Face of Allah*. Meaning, wherever you turn to by His<sup>azwj</sup> Command, that is where will be the One Whom you refer to as Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and expect Rewards from'.

ثم قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): يا عباد الله أنتم كالمريض والله رب العالمين كالطبيب فصلاح المريض فيما يعلمه الطبيب ويدبره به، لا فيما يشتهيه المريض ويقترحه ألا فسلموا لله أمره تكونوا من الفائزين.

Then Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O servants of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! You are like the sick people and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is like a 'Healer' who cures the illness by His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, and Plans by it. Submit yourselves to the Order of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> so that you may be successful'.

فقيل: يابن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله)، فلم أمر بالقبلة الاولى؟ فقال: لما قال الله عزوجل: (وما جعلنا القبلة التي كنت عليها ـ وهي بيت المقدس ـ إلا لنعلم من يتبع الرسول ممن ينقلب على عقبيه) إلا لنعلم ذلك ـ منه ـ موجودا بعد أن علمناه سيوجد. وذلك أن هوى أهل مكة كان في الكعبة، فأراد الله أن يبين متبع محمد من مخالفه باتباع القبلة التي كرهها، ومحمد يأمر بها، ولما كان هوى أهل المدينة في بيت المقدس، أمر هم بمخالفتها والتوجه إلى الكعبة ليتبين من يوافق محمدا فيما يكرهه، فهو مصدقه وموافقه.

Somebody asked: 'O son<sup>asws</sup> of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>! Why was the first direction Commanded?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Says: *[2:143] and We did not Make the Qiblah which you are towards* and this was Bayt Al-Maqdas – *except that We might Distinguish him who follows the Rasool from him who turns back upon his heels* those who exist now and those that will come into existence. And the preference of the people of Mecca was the Kabah. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Intended to distinguish the obedient ones to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> from his<sup>saww</sup> opponents by getting them to follow the direction which they detest, and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> had ordered that. And the preference of the people of Medina was Bayt Al-Maqdas, who were ordered the opposite to that by facing towards the Kabah so that the obedient ones of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> may be distinguished from those that abhor him<sup>saww</sup>, and these are the ones who have ratified him<sup>saww</sup> and are compatible with him<sup>saww</sup>.

ثم قال: (وإن كانت لكبيرة إلا على الذين هدى الله) أي كان التوجه إلى بيت المقدس في ذلك الوقت كبيرة إلا على من يهدى الله، فعرف أن الله يتعبد بخلاف ما يريده المرء ليبتلي طاعته في مخالفة هواه.

Then He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: **and this was surely hard except for those whom Allah has Guided aright** meaning, their facing towards Bayt Al-Maqdas during that time was a

great difficulty for them, except for those who were Guided by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Knew by Commanding them opposite to what they wanted, so that their obedience can be known.<sup>9</sup>

الشيخ باسناده عن الطاطري، عن وهيب، عن أبي بصير، عن أحدهما (عليهما السلام)، في قوله: سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ ما وَلَّاهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْها قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَ الْمَغْرِبُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِراطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ. فقلت له: أمره الله أن يصلي إلى بيت المقدس؟

Al Sheykh, by his chain from Al Taatary, from Waheyb, from Abu Baseer,

(It has been narrated) from one of them<sup>asws</sup> (5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>), regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:142] The fools among the people will say: What has turned them from their Qiblah which they had? Say: For Allah is the East and the West; He Guides whom He so Desires to, to the Straight Path. I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Commanded him<sup>saww</sup> that he<sup>saww</sup> should Pray towards Bayt Al-Maqdas?'* 

قال: «نعم، ألا ترى أن الله تعالى يقول: وَ ما جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْها إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقِبَيْهِ وَ وَ ما كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمانَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَوُفَ رَحِيمٌ؟ وَ إِنْ كَانَتْ لَكُبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهُ وَ ما كانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمانَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَوُفَ رَحِيمٌ؟

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Have you not see that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High is Saying [2:143] and We did not Make the Qiblah which you are towards except that We might Distinguish him who follows the Rasool from him who turns back upon his heels, and this was surely hard except for those whom Allah has Guided aright; and Allah was not going to Waste your faith; surely Allah is Affectionate, Merciful with the people?'

قال: «إن بني عبد الأشهل أتوهم و هم في الصلاة، و قد صلوا ركعتين إلى بيت المقدس، فقيل لهم: إن نبيكم قد صرف إلى الكعبة، فتحول النساء مكان الرجال، و الرجال مكان النساء، و صلوا الركعتين الباقيتين إلى الكعبة، فصلوا صلاة واحدة إلى قبلتين، فلذلك سمي مسجدهم مسجد القبلتين».

The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Clan of Al-Ashal came to them and they were in the Salats, and had Prayed two Cycles towards Bayt Al-Maqdas, so they said to them, 'Your Prophet<sup>saww</sup> has changed towards the Kabah, so the women have turned to be in the place of men, and the men in place of the women. And they Prayed the remaining two Cycle towards the Kabah, Thus they Prayed one Salat to two Qiblahs, so it is due to that, that Masjid is named as Masjid Qiblatain (Two Qiblahs)'.<sup>10</sup>

الحسكاني في شواهد التنزيل قال: أخبرنا محمد بن عبد الله بن أحمد الصوفي، قال: أخبرنا محمد بن أحمد بن محمد الحافظ: أخبرنا عبد العزيز بن يحيى بن أحمد، قال: حدثني أحمد بن محمد بن عمير، قال: حدثني بشر بن المفضل عن عيسى بن يوسف عن أبي الحسن علي بن يحيى عن أبان بن أبي عياش عن سليم بن قيس الهلالي عن علي عليه السلام: إن الله تعالى إيانا عنى بقوله: (لتكونوا شهداء على الناس ويكون الرسول عليكم شهيدا)، فرسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله شاهد علينا، ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في أرضه. ونحن الذين قال الله جل اسمه فيهم: (وكذلك جعلناكم أمة وسطا).

Al-Haskany in Shawaahid Al-Tanzeel, said, 'Informed us Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Ahmad Al-Sowfy, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al-Haafiz, from Abdul Azeez Bin Yahya Bin Ahmad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Umeyr, from Bashar Bin Al-Mufazzal, from Isa Bin Yusuf,

التهذيب 2: 138 /43 أ

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 312

from Abu Al-Hassan Ali Bin Yahya, from Abaan Bin Abu Ayyash, from Sulaym Bin Qays Al-Hilaly has narrated:

Ali<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Meant us<sup>asws</sup> by His<sup>azwj</sup> Words: "[2:143] that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Rasool may become a bearer of witness over you". So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> is a witness over us<sup>asws</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are witnesses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> over His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Proofs in His<sup>azwj</sup> earth. And we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones about whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Majestic in His<sup>azwj</sup> Name, said: "[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation".<sup>11</sup>

إنا أهل بيت دعا الله لنا أبونا إبراهيم عليه السلام فقال: (فاجعل أفئدة من الناس تهوي إليهم)، فإيانا عنى الله بذلك خاصة. ونحن الذين عنى الله: (يا أيها الذين آمنوا اركعوا واسجدوا واعبدوا ربكم وافعلوا الخير لعلكم تفلحون) إلى آخر السورة، فرسول الله الشاهد علينا ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحججه في أرضه. ونحن الذين عنى الله بقوله: (وكذلك جعلناكم أمة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس) إلى آخر الآية. فلكل زمان منا إمام شاهد على أهل زمانه.

We<sup>asws</sup> are the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household for whom<sup>asws</sup> our<sup>asws</sup> father Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> Prayed to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> saying: "[14:37] therefore make the hearts of some people yearn towards them and", so it is us<sup>asws</sup> whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Meant by that, especially. So the Rasool Allah<sup>saww</sup> is a Witness over us<sup>asws</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Witnesses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> over His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures, and His<sup>azwj</sup> Proof in His<sup>azwj</sup> earth. And we<sup>asws</sup> are the ones<sup>asws</sup> Meant by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> by His<sup>azwj</sup> Statement: "[2:143] And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people", up to the end of the Verse. So for every era, an Imam<sup>asws</sup> from us<sup>asws</sup> is a Witness over the people of his<sup>asws</sup> era.

حدثنا احمد بن محمد عن ابيه عن محمد عن ابن اذينة عن بريد العجلى قال سئلت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن قول الله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس ويكون الرسول عليكم شهيدا قال نحن امة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

Narrated to us Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from his father, from Muhammad, from Ibn Azina, from Bureyd Al-Ajaly who said, 'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High *[2:143] And thus We Made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Rasool may become a bearer of witness over you said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the medium nation, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the witnesses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on His<sup>azwj</sup> Creatures in His<sup>azwj</sup> Earth.'<sup>13</sup>* 

حدثنا يعقوب بن يزيد ومحمد بن الحسين عن ابن ابى عمير عن عمر بن اذينة عن بريد بن معاوية قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام قول الله تعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال نحن الائمة الوسط ونحن شهداء الله على خلقه وحجته في ارضه.

Narrated to us Yaqoub Bin Yazeed and Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina, from Bureyd Bin Muawiya who said:

'I asked from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High **[2:143] And thus** We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Kitaab Suleym Bin Qays Al Hilali – H 80

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Kitaab Sulaym Bin Qays – H 54 (Extract)

<sup>13</sup> Basaair Al Darajaat – P 2 Ch 3 H 11

*witness to the people*, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Just Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are witnesses of Allah<sup>azwi</sup> on His<sup>azwi</sup> creation and His<sup>azwi</sup> Proof in His<sup>azwi</sup> Earth.'<sup>14</sup>

حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن محمد بن عيسى عن الحسين بن سعيد عن جعفر بن بشير عن عمرو بن ابى المقدام عن ميمون البان عن ابى جعفر عليه السلام في قوله تبارك وتعالى وكذلك جعلناكم امة وسطا لتكونوا شهداء على الناس قال عدلا ليكونوا شهداء على الناس قال الائمة ويكون الرسول شهيدا عليكم قال على الائمة.

Narrated to us Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al-Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ja'far Bin Bashir, from Amro Bin Abu Al-Maqdaam, from Maymoun Al-Baan who has said:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words, Mighty and Majestic *[2:143]* And thus We have made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people, said: 'Equitable, as they<sup>asws</sup> (the Imams<sup>asws</sup>) are witnesses on the people.' I said, 'and (that) the Rasool may become a bearer of witness over you.' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Over the Imams<sup>asws</sup>.' 15

عن أبي بصير، قال: سمعت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) يقول: «نحن نمط الحجاز» فقلت: و ما نمط الحجاز؟ قال: «أوسط الأنماط، إن الله يقول: و كَذَلِكَ جَعَلْناكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطاً.

From Abu Baseer who said,

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> saying: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Standard of Hijaz'. So I said, 'And what is the Standard of Hijaz?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Medium Standard. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Saying *[2:143] And thus We Made you a medium (just) nation*'.

- ثم قال- إلينا يرجع الغالى، و بنا يلحق المقصر»

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The exaggerator (الغالي) need to return back to us<sup>asws</sup> and the reducer (المقصر) needs to catch-up with us<sup>asws</sup>'. <sup>16</sup> (111 /63 :1 المقصر)

عن أبي عمرو الزبيري، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «قال الله تعالى: وَ كَذَلِكَ جَعَلْناكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطاً لِتَكُونُوا شُهَداءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَ يَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيداً فإن ظننت أن الله عنى بهذه الآية جميع أهل القبلة من الموحدين، أفترى أن من لا تجوز شهادته في الدنيا على صاع من تمر، يطلب الله شهادته يوم القيامة و يقبلها منه بحضرة جميع الأمم الماضية؟ كلا، لم يعن الله مثل هذا من خلقه، يعني الامة التي وجبت لها دعوة إبراهيم (عليه السلام): كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ وهم الأمة الوسطى، وهم خبر أمة أخرجت للناس».

From Abu Amro Al zubevri,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said *[2:143]* And thus We Made you a medium (just) nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Rasool may become a bearer of witness over you. So if they are guessing that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Meant by this Verse the whole of the people of the Qiblah (General Muslims) from testifiers to the Oneness of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, the ones who forge the testimony over one Sa'a (unit of measurement) of dates, that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Seek his testimony on the Day of Judgement and Accept it from him for all the previous communities in the past?

تفسير الْعيّاشي 1: 63/ 111. <sup>16</sup>

<sup>14</sup> Basaair Al Darajaat – P 2 Ch 13 H 3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Basaair Al Darajaat - P 2 Ch 13 H 3

Never! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Mean it like this from His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures. It (actually) Means the community upon which is Obligated the call of Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> *[3:110]* You are the best of the communities raised up for the people, and they<sup>asws</sup> are the medium (just) Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and they<sup>asws</sup> are the best of the communities raised for the people'.<sup>17</sup>

العياشي: قال أبو عمرو الزبيري، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: قلت له: ألا تخبرني عن الإيمان، أقول هو و عمل، أم قول بلا عمل؟ فقال: «الإيمان عمل كله، و القول بعض ذلك العمل، مفروض من الله، مبين في كتابه، واضح نوره، ثابتة حجته، يشهد له بها الكتاب و يدعو إليه.

Al Ayyashi, from Abu Amro Al Zubeyri,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'Inform me about the Eman (faith) – is it a word and a deed, or is it a word without a deed?' So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Eman is deed, all of it. And the word, some of that is the deed, Obligatory from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, explained in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book, its light is clear, its proof is established. The Book Testifies to it and calls towards it.

و لما أن صرف الله نبيه (صلى الله عليه و آله) إلى الكعبة عن بيت المقدس، قال المسلمون للنبي (صلى الله عليه و آله):أ رأيت صلاتنا التي كنا نصلي إلى بيت المقدس، ما حالنا فيها، و ما حال من مضي من أمواتنا و هم يصلون إلى بيت المقدس؟ فأنزل الله: و ما كانَ الله ليُضِيعَ إيمانكُمْ إِنَّ الله بِالنَّاسِ لَرَوُفٌ رَحِيمٌ فسمى الصلاة إيمانا، فمن اتقى الله حافظا لجوارحه موفيا كل جارحة من جوارحه بما فرض الله عليه، لقي الله مستكملا لإيمانه من أهل الجنة، و من خان في شيء منها، أو تعدى ما أمر فيها، لقى الله ناقص الإيمان».

And when Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Re-directed His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophets<sup>saww</sup> towards the Kabah from Bayt Al-Maqdas, the Muslims said to the Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, 'Do you<sup>saww</sup> see our Salats which we had Prayed towards Bayt Al-Maqdas, what is our situation with regards to these, and what is the situation of the ones of us who passed away and they had been Praying towards Bayt Al-Maqdas?' So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed *[2:143]* and Allah was not going to Waste your Eman; surely Allah is Affectionate, Merciful with the people. So He<sup>azwj</sup> Named the 'Salat' as 'Eman'. Therefore, the one who fears Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, protecting his faculties, fulfilling for every faculty what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Obligated upon it, would meet Allah<sup>azwj</sup> as complete of Eman from the people of the Paradise. And the one who betrays anything from these, or exceeded what has been Commanded with regards to these, would meet Allah<sup>azwj</sup> as being deficient of the Eman'.<sup>18</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن حماد، عن حريز، عن زرارة، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: «إذا استقبلت القبلة بوجهك فلا تقلب وجهك عن القبلة فقفسد صلاتك، فإن الله عز و جل قال لنبيه (صلى الله عليه و آله) في الفريضة: فَوَلٌ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرامِ وَ حَيْثُ ما كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ و اخشع ببصرك و لا ترفعه إلى السماء، و ليكن حذاء وجهك في موضع سجودك».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Hamaad, from Hareyz, from Zararah,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'When you are facing the Qiblah by your face, so do not turn your face away from the Qiblah, as you will spoil your Salat, for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said to His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup> regarding the Obligatory (Salat) *[2:144] turn then your face towards the Sacred Masjid, and* 

\_

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 63/ 114 <sup>17</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 63/ 115 18 18

wherever you are, turn your face towards it, and humble your eyes and do not raise them towards the sky, and your shoes become in place of your prostration'. 19

الشيخ، بإسناده عن الطاطري، عن محمد بن أبي حمزة، عن ابن مسكان، عن أبي بصير، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن قوله الله: وَ ما جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْها إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَبِعُ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقِبْيْهِ أمره به؟ قال: «نعم، إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) كان يقلب وجهه في السماء، فعلم الله ما في نفسه، فقال: قَدْ نَرى تَقَلَّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السماء، فعلم الله ما في نفسه، فقال: قَدْ نَرى تَقَلَّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السماء، فعلم الله ما في نفسه، فقال: قَدْ نَرى تَقَلَّبَ وَجْهِكَ

Al Sheykh, by his chain from Al Taatary, from Muhammad Bin Abu Hamza, from Ibn Muskaan, from Abu Baseer,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> *[2:143]* and We did not Make the Qiblah which you are towards except that We might Distinguish him who follows the Rasool from him who turns back upon his heels, was he<sup>saww</sup> Commanded for it?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes. Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> used to turn his<sup>saww</sup> face towards the sky (time and again), so Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Knew what was in his<sup>saww</sup> heart, so He<sup>azwj</sup> Said *[2:144]* We have Seen the turning of your face to the sky, so We shall surely turn you to a Qiblah which you shall be pleased with'.<sup>20</sup>

#### **VERSES 145 - 147**

وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ ۚ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَتَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا بَعْضُهُمْ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَئِنِ التَّبَعْتَ أَهُوا ءَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ لِإِنَّكَ إِذًا لَمِنَ الطَّالِمِينَ {145}

[2:145] And even if you bring to those who have been given the Book every Sign they would not follow your Qiblah, nor are you a follower of their Qiblah, neither are they the followers of each other's Qiblah, and if you follow their desires after the Knowledge that has come to you, then you shall most surely be among the unjust

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ {146} الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ {147}

[2:146] Those whom We have Given the Book recognise him as they are recognising their own sons; and a party of them are concealing the Truth while they know (it) [2:147] The Truth is from your Lord, therefore you should not be of the doubters

علي بن إبراهيم، قال: حدثني أبي، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن حماد، عن حريز، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام) قال: «نزلت هذه الآية في اليهود و النصارى، يقول الله تبارك و تعالى: الّذينَ آتئناهُمُ الْكِتابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَما يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْناءَهُمْ، يعني رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، لأن الله عز و جل قد أنزل عليهم في التوراة و الإنجيل و الزبور صفة محمد (صلى الله عليه و آله) و صفة أصحابه، و مبعثه و مهاجره، و هو قوله تعالى: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ الله و النينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدًاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رُحَماءُ و آله) و صفة أصحابه في النَّذِراةِ و النَّذِيلَ، فهذه صفة رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) و صفة أصحابه في التوراة و الإنجيل، فلما بعثه الله عز و جل، عرفه أهل الكتاب، كما قال جل جلاله».

الكافي 3: 300/ 6.

التهذيب 2: 43/ 137 <sup>20</sup>

Ali Bin Ibrahim said, 'My father narrated to me from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Hamaad, from Hareyz,

'Abu Abdullah having said: 'This Verse was Revealed regarding the Jews and the Christians. Allah azwi Blessed and High is Saying [2:146] Those whom We have given the Book recognise him as they recognise their sons, and a party of them most surely conceal the truth while they know (it) Meaning Rasool-Allah avwi, because Allah avwi Mighty and Majestic had Revealed for them in the Torah, and the Evangel, and the Psalms, a description of Muhammad and a description of his companions, and Sent him avwi, and Emigrated him and these are the Words of the High [48:29] Muhammad is Rasool-Allah, and those with him are firm of heart against the unbelievers, compassionate among themselves; you will see them bowing down, prostrating themselves, seeking Grace from Allah and Pleasure; their marks are in their faces because of the effect of prostrations; that is their example in the Torah and their example in the Evangel. So this is a description of Rasool-Allah and Majestic Sent him sawwi, the People of the Book recognised him sawwi just as the Majestic Said'. 21

حدثنا عمران بن موسى بن جعفر عن على بن معبد عن عبد الله بن عبد الله الواسطي عن درست بن ابى منصور عمن ذكره عن جابر قال سألت ابا جعفر عليه السلام عن الروح قال يا جابر ان الله خلق الخلق على ثلث طبقات وانزلهم ثلث منازل وبين. ذلك في كتابه حيث قال واصحاب الميمنة ما اصحاب الميمنة واصحاب المشئمة ما اصحاب المشئمة والسابقون السابقون اولئك المقربون

It has been narrated to us by Umran Bin Musa Bin Ja'far, from Ali Bin Ma'bad, from Abdullah asws bin Abdullah Al-Wasity, from Darsat Bin Abu Mansour, from Jabir who said:

'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Spirit. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Jabir, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created the creatures on three levels, and Made to descend them on three levels between them. That is in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book where He<sup>azwj</sup> has Said: "[56:8] Then the Companions of the Right Hand - What will be the Companions of the Right Hand? [56:9] And the Companions of the Left Hand - what will be the Companions of the Left Hand? [56:10] And those Foremost will be Foremost [56:11] These will be those Nearest to Allah."

فاما ما ذكر من السابقين فهم انبياء مرسلون وغير مرسلين جعل الله فيهم خمسة ارواح روح القدس وروح الايمان وروح القوة وروح الشهوة وروح البدن وبين ذلك في كتابه حيث قال تلك الرسل فضلنا بعضهم على بعض منهم من كل الله ورفع بعضهم درجات واتينا عيسى بن مريم البينات وايدناه بروح القدس

As for what has been Mentioned of the Foremost, they<sup>as</sup> are the Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup> and non-Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made to be in them<sup>as</sup> five Spirits – The Holy Spirit, and the Spirit of Faith, and the Spirit of Strength, and the Spirit of Desire, and the Spirit of the Body, and between that in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book is where He<sup>azwj</sup> has Said "[2:253] We have made some of these messengers to excel the others among them are they to whom Allah spoke, and some of them He exalted by rank and We gave clear miracles to Isa son of Marium, and strengthened him with the holy spirit".

تفسير القمّى 1: 32. 21

ثم قال في جميعهم وايدهم بروح منه فبروح القدس بعثوا انبياء مرسلين وغير مرسلين وبروح القدس علموا جميع الاشياء وبروح الايمان عبدوا الله ولم يشركوا به شيئا وبروح القوة جاهدوا عدوهم وعالجوا معايشهم و بروح الشهوة اصابوا لذة الطعام ونكحوا الحلال من النساء وبروح البدن يدب ويدرج

Then He<sup>azwj</sup> regarding all of them "[58:22] and strengthened them with a spirit from Himself", with the Holy Spirit. He<sup>azwj</sup> Sent Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup> and non-Mursil Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and by the Holy Spirit they<sup>as</sup> know all the things; and by the Spirit of Faith, they<sup>as</sup> worship Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and do not associate anything with Him<sup>azwj</sup>; and by the Spirit of Strength, they struggle against His<sup>azwj</sup> enemies and they<sup>as</sup> look after their<sup>as</sup> own livelihoods; and by the Spirit of Desire, they taste the pleasure of eating food, and permissible conjugal-relations with the women; and by the Spirit of the Body they observe morality and intermingle (with the people).

واما ما ذكرت من اصحاب الميمنة فهم المؤمنون حقا جعل فيهم اربعة ارواح روح الايمان وروح القوة وروح الشهوة وروح البدن ولا يزال العبد مستعملا بهذه الارواح الاربعة حتى يهم بالخطيئة فإذا هم بالخطيئة زين له روح الشهوة وشجعه روح القوة وقاده روح البدن حتى يوقعه في تلك الخطيئة فإذا لامس الخطيئة انتقص من الايمان وانتقص الايمان منه فان تاب تاب الله عليه وقد يأتي على العبد تارات ينقص منه بعض هذه الاربعة وذلك قول الله تعالى ومنكم من يرد إلى ارذل العمر لكيلا يعلم بعد علم شيئا فتنتقص روح القوة ولا يستطيع مجاهدة العدو ولا معالجة المعيشة وينتقص منه روح الشهوة فلو مرت به احسن بنات آدم لم يحن إليها وتبقى فيه روح الايمان ورح البدن فبروح الايمان يعبد الله وبروح البدن ويدب ويدرج حتى تأتية ملك الموت

And as for what has been Mentioned of the companions of the right hand, they are the true believers. He<sup>azwj</sup> has Made four Spirits to be in them – Spirit of the Faith, and Spirit of the Strength, and Spirit of the Desire, and Spirit of the Body. The servant does not cease to make use of these four Spirits until he commits any sins. If he is with sin, the Spirit of Desire adorns it for him, and the Spirit of Strength encourages him until he indulges in that sin. When the sin has been committed he gets taken away from the faith and faith gets taken away from him. If he were to repent to Allahazwi, Allahazwi Forgives him, and Reduces from the servant one of these four, and that is the Statement of Allah azwi "[16:70] And Allah has created you, then He causes you to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after having knowledge he does not know anything". If the reduction is of the Spirit of the Strength, he would not have the ability to struggle against the enemy, nor look after the livelihood; and if the reduction from it is of the Spirit of the Desire, he would pass by the best of the daughters of Adamas, not coming to them; and there would remain in him the Spirit of the Faith and Spirit of the Body. With the Spirit of the Faith, he worships Allah azwi, and with the Spirit of the Body, he conducts (his actions) and intermingles (with the people) until there comes to him the Angel of Death.

واما ما ذكرت اصحاب المشئمة فمنهم اهل الكتاب قال الله تبارك وتعالى الذين آتيناهم الكتاب يعرفونه كما يعرفون ابنائهم وان فريقا منهم ليكتمون الحق وهم يعلمون الحق من ربك فلا تكونن من الممترين عرفوا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وآله والوصى من بعده وكتموا ما عرفوا من الحق بغيا وحسدا فيسلبهم روح الايمان وجعل لهم ثلثة ارواح روح القوة وروح الشهوة و روح البدن ثم اضافهم إلى الانعام فقال ان هم الا كالانعام بل هم اضل سبيلا لان الدابة انما تحمل بروح القوة وتعتلف بروح الشهوة ويسير بروح البدن.

And as for what has been Mentioned of the companions of the left Hand, among them are the People of the Book. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High has Said "[2:146] Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons, and a party of them most surely conceAl-the truth while they know (it).

[2:147] The truth is from your Lord, therefore you should not be of the doubters". They recognised the Messenger of Allah and the successor to be after him and they concealed what they recognised from the truth, in rebellion and in envy. Their Spirit of the Faith was take away from them, and they were Made to be with three Spirits – the Spirit of the Strength, and the Spirit of the Desire, and the Spirit of the Body, then they were likened to be as cattle. He azwi Said [7:179] they are as cattle, nay, they are in worse errors, because the animals bear the Spirit of the Strength, and they react by the Spirit of the Desire, and they move around by the Spirit of the Body'. 22

#### **VERSE 148**

وَلِكُلِّ وجْهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَا ﴿ قُلْ مُلْ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ {148}

[2:148] And every one has a destination to which he should turn, therefore hasten to (do) good works; wherever you are, Allah will Bring you all together; surely Allah has Power over all things

محمد بن إبراهيم- المعروف بابن زينب- قال: أخبرنا عبد الواحد بن عبد الله بن يونس، قال: حدثنا محمد بن جعفر القرشي، قال: حدثنا محمد بن الحسين بن أبي الخطاب، عن محمد بن سنان، عن ضريس، عن أبي خالد الكابلي، عن علي بن الحسين، أو عن محمد بن علي (عليهما السلام)، أنه قال: «الفقداء قوم يفقدون من فرشهم فيصبحون بمكة، و هو قول الله عز و جل:يْنَ ما تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللهُ جَمِيعاً ، و هم أصحاب القائم (عليه السلام)».

Muhammad Bin Ibrahim – well known as Ibn Zaynab, from Abdul Wahid Bin Abdullah Bin Yunus, from Muhammad Bin Ja'far Al Qureyshi, from Muhammad Bin Al Husayn Bin Abu Al Khataab, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Zareys, from Abu Khalid Al Kalby,

(It has been narrated) from Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, or Muhammad Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'The missing ones are a people who would be missing from their beds, so in the morning they would be at Makkah, and these are the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:148] wherever you are, Allah will Bring you all together*, and they are the companions of Al-Qaim<sup>ajfj</sup>. <sup>23</sup>

و عنه، قال: أخبرنا أحمد بن محمد بن سعيد بن عقدة، قال: حدثنا علي بن الحسن التيملي، قال: حدثنا الحسن و محمد ابنا علي بن يوسف، عن سعدان بن مسلم، عن رجل، عن المفضل بن عمر، قال: قال أبو عبد الله (عليه السلام): «إذا اذن الإمام دعا الله عز و جل باسمه العبراني، فانتجب له أصحابه «1»، الثلاث مائة و ثلاثة عشر، قزعا كقزع الخريف، وهم أصحاب الألوية منهم من يوتقد من فراشه ليلا فيصبح بمكة، و منهم من يرى يسير في السحاب نهارا، يعرف باسمه و اسم أبيه و حسبه و نسبه».

And from him, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed Bin Uqda, from Ali Bin Al Hassan Al Taymili, from Al Hassan and Muhammad the sons of Ali Bin Yusuf, from Sa'dan Bin Muslim, from a man, from Al Mufazzal Bin Umar who said,

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When the Imam<sup>as</sup> shall proclaim and call to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic by His<sup>azwj</sup> Name is Hebrew, so the companions selected for him<sup>asws</sup>, the three hundred and thirteen, clouds like the clouds of autumn, and they are the owners of the brigades. Among them would be one who would be missing from his bed at night and in the morning would be at Makkah, and mong them would be the

الغيبة للنعماني: 313/ 4 23

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Basaair Al Darajaat – P 9 Ch 14 H 5

one who would be seen travelling in the clouds during the day, recognised by his name and the name of his father, and his rank and his lineage'.

قلت: جعلت فداك، أيهما أعظم إيمانا؟ قال: «الذي يسير في السحاب نهارا، و هم المفقودون، و فيهم نزلت هذه الآية: أَيْنَ ما تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللهُ جَمِيعاً».

I said, 'May I be sacrified for you<sup>asws</sup>! Which of these two are greater in Eman (faith)?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The one who would journey in the clouds during the day, and they are the missing ones, and regarding them this Verse was Revealed *[2:148]* wherever you are, Allah will Bring you all together'.<sup>24</sup>

عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي عُمَيْرِ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ يُونُسَ عَنْ إسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ جَابِرِ عَنْ أَبِي خَالِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَر (عليه السلام) فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْراتِ أَيْنَ ما تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعاً قَالَ الْخَيْراتُ الْوَلاَيَةُ وَ قَوْلُهُ تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى أَيْنَ ما تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعاً يَعْنِي أَصْحَابَ الْقَائِمِ الثَّلاَثُمِائَةِ وَ الْبِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا قَالَ وَ هُمْ وَ اللَّهِ الْمَعْدُودَةُ قَالَ يَجْتَمِعُونَ وَ اللَّهِ فِي سَاعَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ قَزَعٌ كَقَرَع الْخَرِيفِ.

Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Mansour Bin Yunus, from Ismail Bin Jabir, from Abu Khalid, who has narrated:

Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic: "[2:148] therefore hasten to (do) good works; wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together". He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Good works is a reference to Al-Wilayah, and the Words of the Blessed and the High: "wherever you are, Allah will Bring you all together" mean the companions of Al-Qaim<sup>asws</sup>, three hundred and some ten men'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And they are, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, a numbered community'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup> they would gather together in a single moment, like clouds in the autumn'. <sup>25</sup>

عن أبِي سمينة، عن مولى لأبي الحسن (عليه السلام)، قال: سألت أبا الحسن (عليه السلام) عن قوله: أَيْنَ ما تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمُ اللهُ جَمِيعاً. قال: «و ذلك- و الله- أن لو قد قام قائمنا يجمع الله شيعتنا من جميع البلدان».

From Abu Sameena,

(It has been narrated) from a slave of Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> who said, 'I asked Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> about His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:148] wherever you are, Allah will Bring you all together*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And that – by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – is that when our<sup>asws</sup> Qaim<sup>asws</sup> rises, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Gather to him<sup>asws</sup> our<sup>asws</sup> Shias from all the countries'.<sup>26</sup>

#### **VERSES 149 - 152**

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَلْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ {149} وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ لِنَّلًا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِي وَلِأَتِمَ نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ {150}

[2:149] And from whatsoever place you come from, turn your face towards the Sacred Masjid; and surely it is the very truth from your Lord, and Allah is not at all heedless of what you do [2:150] And from whatsoever place you come from, turn your face towards the Sacred Masjid; and wherever you are turn

الكافي 8: 313/ 487

الغيبة للنعماني: 312/ 3. <sup>24</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 66/ 117. <sup>26</sup>

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

your faces towards it, so that people shall have no accusation against you, except such of them as are unjust; so do not fear them, and fear Me, that I may complete My Favour on you and that you may walk on the right course

كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِنْكُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمْ مَا لَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ {151} فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُون {152}

[2:151] Even as We have Sent among you a Rasool from among you who recites to you Our Verses and purifies you and teaches you the Book and the Wisdom and teaches you that which you did not know [2:152] Therefore remember Me, I will remember you, and be thankful to Me, and do not be ungrateful to Me

علي بن إبراهيم، قال: و في رواية أبي الجارود، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قوله: وَ لَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ، يقول: «ذكر الله لأهل الصلاة أكبر من ذكرهم إياه، ألا ترى أنه يقول: فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرُكُمْ؟».

Ali Bin Ibrahim said, 'And in a report of Abu Al-Jaroud,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far regarding His Words '[29:44] and the Remembrance of Allah is the greatest, said: 'The Remembrance of Allah azwi of the people of the Salat is greater than their remembrance of Him<sup>azwj</sup>. Have you not seen that He<sup>azwj</sup> is Saving [2:152] Therefore remember Me, I will Remember you?<sup>27</sup>

ابن بابويه، قال: حدثنا محمد بن الحسن، قال: حدثنا أحمد بن إدريس، عن محمد بن أحمد، قال: حدثنا أبو محمد جعفر بن أحمد بن سعيد البجلي ابن أخي صفوان بن يحيى، عن علي بن أسباط، عن سيف بن عميرة، عن أبي الصباح بن نعيم العبدي، عن محمد بن مسلم، في حديث يقول في آخره: «تسبيح فاطمة الزهراء (عليها السلام) ذكر الله الكثير [الذي] قال الله عز و جل: فَاذْكُرُ و نِي أَذْكُرْ كُمْ».

Ibn Babuwayh, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassan, from Ahmad Bin Idrees, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Abu Muhammad Ja'far Bin Ahmad Bin saeed Al Bajaly son of the brother of Safwan Bin Yahya, from Ali Bin Asbaat, from Sayf Bin Umeyra, from Abu Al Sabah Bin Naeem Al Abady, from Muhammad Bin Muslim,

(It has been narrated) in a Hadeeth in which he asws (6th Imam asws) said at the end of it: 'The Glorification (نسيخ) of Fatima Al-Zahra asws is the remembrance of Allah Allah azwi, the lot, which Allahazwi Mighty and Majestic is Speaking about [2:152] Therefore remember Me, I will Remember you' 28

#### **VERSES 153 & 154**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ {153} وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتٌ ۚ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ {154}

[2:153] O you who believe! Seek assistance with the patience and the Salat; surely Allah is with the patient [2:154] And do not speak of those who are slain in Allah's Way as dead; but, (they are) alive, but you are not perceiving

<sup>(</sup>Extract) تفسير القمي 2: 150. <sup>28</sup> معانى الأخبار: 194/ 5.

العياشي: عن الفضيل، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: قال: «يا فضيل، بلغ من لقيت من موالينا عنا السلام، و قل لهم: إني أقول: إني لا اغني عنكم من الله شيئا إلا بورع، فاحفظوا ألسنتكم، و كفوا أيديكم، و عليكم بالصبر و الصلاة، إن الله مع الصابرين».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Fazeyl,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'O Fazeyl! Deliver to the one you meet from our<sup>asws</sup> *Mawaalis* (in our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah) our<sup>asws</sup> greetings, and said to them: 'I<sup>asws</sup> am saying: 'I<sup>asws</sup> will not avail you anything from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> except for the piety, therefore protect your tongues, and restrain your hands, and upon you is the patience and the Salat *[2:153]* surely Allah is with the patient'.<sup>29</sup>

(Please see Ahadeeth under Verse 2:45 for further explanation)

#### **VERSES 155 - 157**

وَلْنَبْلُونَكُمْ بِشَيْء مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصِ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالثَّمَرَاتِ ۖ وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ {155} الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ {156} أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلُوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ {157}

[2:155] And We will Test you with something from the fear and the hunger and loss of wealth and lives and fruits; and give good news to the patient [2:156] Who, when a difficulty befalls them, say: Surely we are for Allah and to Him we are returning [2:157] Those are they on whom are Blessings and Mercy from their Lord, and those are the followers of the right course

محمد بن إبراهيم النعماني- المعروف بابن زينب- قال: حدثنا محمد بن همام، قال: حدثنا عبد الله بن جعفر الحميري، قال: حدثنا أحمد بن هلال، قال: حدثنا الحسن بن محبوب، عن علي بن رئاب، عن محمد بن مسلم، عن أبي عبد الله جعفر بن محمد (عليهما السلام)، قال: «إن قدام [قيام] القائم علامات، بلوى من الله تعالى لعباده المؤمنين».

Muhammad Bin Ibrahim Al No'mani – well known as Ibn Zaynab, from Muhammad Bin Hamaam, from Abdullah Bin Ja'far Al Humeyri, from Ahmad Bin Hilal, from Al Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Ali Bin Ra'ib, from Muhammad Bin Muslim,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Surely before the rising of Al-Qaim<sup>asws</sup> there are signs, a Trial from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High to His<sup>azwj</sup> believing servants'.

قلت: و ما هي؟ قال: «فذلك قول الله عز و جل: وَ لَنَبْلُوَنَكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَ الْجُوعِ وَ نَقْصٍ مِنَ الْأَمُوالِ وَ الْأَنْفُسِ وَ اللَّهُمَاتِ وَ بَشْرِ الصَّابِرِينَ- قال-: لَنَبْلُونَكُمْ يعني المؤمنين بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ مِن ملوك بني فلان في آخر سلطانهم وَ الْجُوعِ بغلاء أسعارهم و نَقْصٍ مِنَ الْأُمُوالِ فساد التجارات و قلة الفضل فيها وَ الْأَنْفُسِ موت ذريع وَ الثَّمَراتِ قلة ريع ما يزرع و قلة بركة الثمار وَ بَشَرِ الصَّابِرِينَ عند ذلك بخروج القائم (عليه السلام)».

I said, 'And what are these?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'So that is in the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:155] And We will Test you with something from the fear and the hunger and loss of the wealth and the lives and the fruits; and give good news to the patient*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And We will Test you Meaning the Believers with something from the fear from the kings of the Clan of so and so at the end of their

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 68/ 123. <sup>29</sup>

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

rule; and the hunger due to the high prices (inflation); and loss of the wealth spoiling of the businesses and the scarcity of the Grace in it; and the lives sudden death: and the fruits insufficiency of revenue from what is planted and insufficiency of the blessings of the fruits; and give good news to the patient during that, by the rising of Al-Qaim<sup>ajfj</sup>.

Then he assws said: 'O Muhammad! This is its interpretation that Allah Mighty and Majestic is Speaking of [3:7] but none know its interpretation except Allah, and those who are firmly rooted in the Knowledge'. 30

و عنه: عن على بن محمد، عن صالح بن أبي حماد، رفعه، قال: جاء أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام) إلى الأشعث بن قيس يعزيه بأخ له، يقال له: عبد الرحمن، فقال له أمير المؤمنين: «إن جزعت فحق الرحم أتيت، و إن صبرت فحق الله أديت، على أنك إن صبرت جرى عليك القضاء و أنت محمود، و إن جزعت جرى عليك القضاء و أنت مذموم».

And from him, from Ali Bin Muhammad, from Salih Bin Abu Hamaad, raising it, said,

'Amir-ul-Momineen went to Al Ash'as Bin Qays to comfort him for (the death of) his brother, called Abdul Rahman. So Amir-ul-Momineen asws said to him: 'I asws came' to you for the grief which is the right of the womb (relationship), and if you are patient then the right of Allahazwi is fulfilled, upon that if you were patient the pre-destination would follow you and you would be a praised one, and if you grieve then predestination would follow you and you would be a condemned one'.

فقال له الأشعث: إنا لله و إنا إليه راجعون! فقال أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام): «أ تدرى ما تأويلها؟» فقال الأشعث: أنت غاية العلم و منتهاه. فقال له: «أما قولك: إنا لله، فإقرار منك بالملك، و أما قولك: و إنا إليه راجعون، فإقرار منك بالهلاك».

So Al Ahs'as said to him asws, '[2:156] Surely we are for Allah and to Him we are returning'. So Amir-ul-Momineen asws said: 'Do you know what its interpretation is?' So Al Ash'as said, 'You<sup>asws</sup> are the height of the Knowledge and its limit'. So he<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'As for your saying [2:156] Surely we are for Allah, so it is acceptance from you of the Kingazwi, and as for your saying and to Him we are returning, so it is the acceptance from you of the destruction (your death)'.31

العياشي: عن الثمالي، قال: سألت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) عن قول الله: وَ لَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَ الْجُوعِ. قال: «ذلك جوع خاص، و جوع عام فأما بالشام فإنه عام، و أما الخاص بالكوفة يخص و لا يعم و لكنه يخص بالكوفة أعداء آل مُحَمد (صلَّى الله عَليه و أله) فيهلكهم الله بالجوع، و أما الخوف فإنه عام بالشَّام، و ذلَّك الخوف إذا قام القائم (عليه السلام)، و أما الجوع فقبل قيام القائم، و ذلك قوله: وَ لَنَبُلُونَكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَ الْجُوع».

Al Ayyashi, fom Al Sumaly who said,

'I asked Abu Ja'far asws about the Words of Allahazwj [2:155] And We will Test you with something from the fear and the hunger. He asws said: 'That is a particular hunger, and the general hunger so it would be at Syria, for it would be general (widespread), and as for the particular (hunger) is would be at Al-Kufa and not be general but it would be in particular at Al-Kufa for the enemies of the Progeny as of

الغيبة: 250/ 5، ينابيع المودة: 421. <sup>30</sup> الكافي 3: 261/ 40.

Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, so Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Destroy them by the hunger. And as for the fear, so it would be general at Syria, and that is the fear when Al-Qaim<sup>ajfj</sup> rises; and as for the hunger, it would be before the rising of Al-Qaim<sup>ajfj</sup>, and these are His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:155] And We will Test you with something from the fear and the hunger*<sup>32</sup>.

و عن الصادق (عليه السلام): «قال الله عز و جل: وَ بَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ أي بالجنة و المغفرة».

And from Al-Sadiq<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Says *[2:155] and give good news to the patient* – i.e., of the Paradise and the Forgiveness'.<sup>33</sup>

#### **VERSE 158**

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوِ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَفَ بِهِمَا ۚ وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ {158}

[2:158] Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the Rituals appointed by Allah; so whoever makes a Pilgrimage to the House or pays a visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them both; and whoever does good spontaneously, then surely Allah is Grateful, Knowing

محمد بن يعقوب: عن على بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، و محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) أقام بالمدينة عشر سنين لم يحج، ثم أنزل الله عز و جل عليه: وَ أَذُنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجالًا وَ عَلى كُلِّ ضامِر يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجِّ عَمِيقٍ فأمر المؤذنين أن يؤذنوا بأعلى أصواتهم، بأن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) يحج في عامه هذا، فعلم به من حضر المدينة و أهل العوالي و الأعراب، فاجتمعوا لحج رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، و إنما كانوا تابعين ينظرون ما يؤمرون به و يتبعونه، أو يصنع شيئا فيصنعونه.

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al Fazal Bin Shazaan altogether, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'Rasool-Allah saww stayed in Al-Medina for ten years without performing Hajj. Then Allah Revealed [22:27] And proclaim among the people for the Pilgrimage: they will come to you on foot and on every lean camel, coming from every remote path. Thus, he saww ordered the Callers that they should call out in their loud voices that Rasool-Allah would be performing the Hajj in this year. So the ones present in Al-Medina, and the people of Al-Awaali (العوالي) and the Bedouins came to know it. So they gathered for the Hajj of Rasool-Allah But rather, they were followers awaiting to see what he would be ordering them for and follow him saww, or he saww does something, so they would do it as well'.

فخرج رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) في أربع بقين من ذي القعدة، فلما انتهى إلى ذي الحليفة زالت الشمس، فاغتسل ثم خرج حتى أتى المسجد الذي عند الشجرة، فصلى فيه الظهر، و عزم بالحج مفردا، و خرج حتى انتهى إلى البيداء عند الميل الأول، فصف له سماطان، فلبى بالحج مفردا، و ساق الهدي ستا و ستين أو أربعا و ستين، حتى انتهى إلى مكة في سلخ أربع من ذي الحجة، فطاف بالبيت سبعة أشواط، ثم صلى ركعتين خلف مقام إبراهيم (عليه السلام).

مصباح الشريعة: 186. <sup>33</sup>

\_

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 68/ 125 <sup>32</sup>

So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> went out during the four days remaining from (the Month of) Zi-Al Qa'da. So when he<sup>saww</sup> ended up at Zu Al Haleyfa (six or seven miles from Al Medina), then sun was still (in the sky). So he<sup>saww</sup> washed, then went until he<sup>saww</sup> came to Al-Masjid in which there was a tree. So he<sup>saww</sup> Prayed Al-Zohar (Midday Salat) in it, and made the intention for the Hajj, solely. And he<sup>saww</sup> went out until he<sup>saww</sup> ended up at Al-Bayda (and it is a smooth land in between Makkah and Al-Medina) in the first mile. So the (people) stood in two rows for him<sup>saww</sup>, and he<sup>saww</sup> made the intention solely for Hajj. He<sup>saww</sup> herded his<sup>saww</sup> sacrificial animals, which numbered sixty six or sixty four heads, until he<sup>saww</sup> ended up at Makkah during the first four days from (the Month of) Zu Al Hijja. So he<sup>saww</sup> circumambulated the House with seven rounds, then Prayed two Cycles behind *Maqaam* Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>.

ثم عاد إلى الحجر فاستلمه، و قد كان استلمه في أول طوافه، ثم قال: إن الصفا و المروة من شعائر الله، فابدأ بما بدأ الله عز و جل: إِنَّ عز و جل و إِن المسلمين كانوا يظنون أن السعي بين الصفا و المروة شيء صنعه المشركون، فأنزل الله عز و جل: إِنَّ الصَّفا وَ الْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعائِر اللهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَو اعْتَمَرَ فَلا جُناحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطُوَّفَ بِهما.

Then he<sup>saww</sup> returned to the Rock (الحجر), so he<sup>saww</sup> took it in his<sup>saww</sup> hand, and he<sup>saww</sup> had taken it during the first of his<sup>saww</sup> circumambulations. Then he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Al-Safa and Al-Marwa are from Rituals of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. So begin with what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Began with'. And the Muslims used to think that Al-Saee (brisk walking) between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa was something which the Polytheists used to do'. So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed [2:158] Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the rituals Appointed by Allah; so whoever makes a Pilgrimage to the House or pays a visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them both.

ثم أتى الصفا فصعد عليه، و استقبل الركن اليماني، فحمد الله و أثنى عليه، و دعا مقدار ما يقرأ سورة البقرة مترسلا، ثم انحدر إلى المروة حتى الحدر إلى المروة حتى فرغ من سعيه.

Then he<sup>saww</sup> came to Al-Safa and ascended it, and turned towards Al-Rukn Al-Yamaani. So he<sup>saww</sup> Praised Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and Extolled Him<sup>azwj</sup>, then spoke for as long as what it takes to read Surah Al-Baqarah without rushing it. Then he<sup>saww</sup> came down to Al-Marwa and paused at it just as he<sup>saww</sup> had paused at Al-Safa. Then he<sup>saww</sup> came down and returned to Al-Safa and paused at it. Then he<sup>saww</sup> came down to Al-Marwa, until he<sup>saww</sup> had done it seven times.

فلما فرغ من سعيه و هو على المروة، أقبل على الناس بوجهه، فحمد الله و أثنى عليه، ثم قال: إن هذا جبرئيل- و أومأ بيده إلى خلفه- يأمرني أن آمر من لم يسق هديا أن يحل، و لو استقبلت من أمري ما استدبرت لصنعت مثل ما أمرتكم، و لكنى سقت الهدى، و لا ينبغى لسائق الهدى أن يحل حتى يبلغ الهدى محله».

So when he<sup>saww</sup> was free from his<sup>saww</sup> Sa'ee, and he<sup>saww</sup> was at Al-Marwa, he<sup>saww</sup> turned to face the people. So he<sup>saww</sup> Praised Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and Extolled Him<sup>azwj</sup>, then said: 'This here is Jibraeel<sup>as</sup>' – and he<sup>saww</sup> gestured by his<sup>saww</sup> hand towards behind his<sup>saww</sup> back – 'ordering me<sup>saww</sup> that I<sup>saww</sup> should order the one who has not herded his sacrificial animal that he should dress up (Come out from the state of Ihram). In the future I<sup>saww</sup> will not do this but I<sup>saww</sup> shall do similar to what I<sup>saww</sup> ordered you all to do. But I<sup>saww</sup> have already herded my<sup>saww</sup> sacrificial animals, and it is not befitting for the one who has herded his sacrificial animal that he should dress up until the sacrificial animal reaches its place.

قال: «فقال له رجل من القوم: لنخرجن حجاجا و رؤوسنا و شعورنا تقطر. فقال له رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله): أما إنك لن تؤمن بهذا أبدا. فقال: سراقة بن مالك بن جعشم الكناني: يا رسول الله، علمنا ديننا كأنا خلقنا اليوم، فهذا الذي أمرتنا به لعامنا هذا، أم لما يستقبل؟ فقال له رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله): بل هو للأبد إلى يوم القيامة. ثم شبك أصابعه، و قال: دخلت العمرة في الحج إلى يوم القيامة».

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'So a man from the people said to him<sup>saww</sup>, 'We have been made to come out as Pilgrims and our heads feel as if they are being pulled'. So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'But you will never believe in this, ever!' So Sara'iq Bin Malik Bin Ja'sham Al Kanany said, 'O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>! We have learned our Religion as if we have been Created today. So this which you<sup>saww</sup> ordered us with, is for this year of ours, or for the future (as well)?' So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to him: 'But, it is forever up to the Day of Judgement'. Then he<sup>saww</sup> clasped his<sup>saww</sup> fingers and said: 'The Umra is included in the Hajj up to the Day of Judgement'.<sup>34</sup>

ابن بابويه، قال: حدثني أبي (رضي الله عنه)، قال: حدثنا سعد بن عبد الله، عن أحمد بن محمد بن خالد، عن محمد بن سنان، عن إسماعيل بن جابر، و عبد الكريم بن عمرو، عن عبد الحميد بن أبي الديلم، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «سمي الصفا صفا، لأن المصطفى آدم (عليه السلام) هبط عليه، فقطع للجبل اسم من اسم آدم (عليه السلام)، يقول الله عز و جل: إنَّ الله المصطفى آدم و أو آل إبراهِيم و آل عِمْرانَ عَلَى الْعالَمِينَ و هبطت حواء على المروة، و إنما سميت المروة، لأن المرأة هبطت عليها، فقطع للجبل اسم من اسم المرأة».

Ibn Babuwayh said, 'My father narrated to me, from Sa'ad Bin Abdullah, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Ismail Bin Jabir, from Abdul Kareem Bin Amro, from Abdul Hameed Bin Abu Al Daylam,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Safa has been named as Safa because Adam<sup>as</sup> was Chosen (*Mustafa*) to descend upon it. So the name of the mountain is from the name of Adam<sup>as</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Saying *[3:33] Surely Allah Chose Adam and Noah and the Progeny of Ibrahim and the Progeny of Imran above the nations*. And Hawwa<sup>as</sup> descended upon the Marwa, and it has been named as Marwa because the woman (Al-Imra') descended upon it, so the name of the mountain is from the name 'Al-Imra'a' (the woman)'.<sup>35</sup>

و عنه، قال: حدثني أبي (رضي الله عنه)، قال: حدثنا سعد بن عبد الله، عن يعقوب بن يزيد، عن محمد ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن إبراهيم (عليه السلام) لما خلف إسماعيل (عليه السلام) بمكة عطش الصبي، و كان فيما بين الصفا و المروة شجر، فخرجت امه حتى قامت على الصفا، فقالت: هل بالوادي من أنيس؟ فلم يجبها أحد، فمضت حتى انتهت إلى المروة، فقالت: هل بالوادي من أنيس؟ فلم يجبها أحد، ثم رجعت إلى الصفا، فقالت كذلك حتى صنعت ذلك سبعا، فأجرى الله ذلك سنة.

And from him (Al Sadouq) who said, 'My father narrated to me, from Sa'ad Bin Abdullah, from Yaqoub Bin Yazeed, from Muhammad Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>, when he<sup>as</sup> left Ismail<sup>as</sup> behind at Makkah, the young boy became thirsty, and there used to be a tree in between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa. So his<sup>as</sup> mother went out until she<sup>as</sup> stood upon Al-Safa, so she<sup>as</sup> said: 'Is there any kind person in the valley?' But, no one answered her<sup>as</sup>. So she<sup>as</sup> went until she<sup>as</sup> ended up at Al-Marwa, so she<sup>as</sup> said: 'Is there any kind person in the valley?' But, no one answered her<sup>as</sup>. So she<sup>as</sup> returned

-

<sup>(</sup>Extract) الكافي 4: 245/ 4

علل الشر أنع: 431/ 1. <sup>35</sup>

back to Al-Safa. She<sup>as</sup> said similar to that, to the extent that she<sup>as</sup> did that seven times. Therefore, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Caused that to be a Sunnah.

فأتاها جبرئيل، فقال لها: من أنت؟ فقالت: أنا ام ولد إبراهيم، فقال لها: إلى من وكلكم؟ فقالت: أما إذا قلت ذلك، فقد قلت له حيث أراد الذهاب: يا إبراهيم، إلى من تكلنا؟ فقال: إلى الله عز و جل، فقال جبرئيل: لقد وكلكم إلى كاف.

Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> came to her<sup>as</sup> and said to her<sup>as</sup>, 'Who are you<sup>as</sup>?' She<sup>as</sup> said: 'I<sup>as</sup> am the mother of the son<sup>as</sup> of Ibrahim<sup>as</sup>'. So he<sup>as</sup> said to her<sup>as</sup>: 'To whom did he<sup>as</sup> entrust you<sup>as</sup>?' So she<sup>as</sup> said: 'I<sup>as</sup> had said that. I<sup>as</sup> asked him<sup>as</sup> when he<sup>as</sup> intended to leave: 'To whom do you<sup>as</sup> entrust us<sup>as</sup>?' So he<sup>as</sup> said: 'To Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic'. So Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> said: 'He<sup>as</sup> has entrusted you to the One who is Sufficient'.

قال: «و كان الناس يتجنبون الممر بمكة لمكان الماء، ففحص الصبي برجله فنبعت زمزم، و رجعت من المروة إلى الصبي و قد نبع الماء، فأقبلت تجمع التراب حوله مخافة أن يسيح الماء، و لو تركته لكان سيحا».

The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And the people used to avoid the passageway at Makkah for a place for the water. So the young boy (Ismail<sup>as</sup>) struck (the ground) with his<sup>as</sup> feet, so the Zamzam (spring) gushed forth, and she<sup>as</sup> returned from Al-Marwa to the boy, and (saw that) the water had sprung. So she gathered the sand around it fearing that the water would evaporate, and had she<sup>as</sup> left it so it did not evaporate'.

قال: «فلما رأته الطير حلقت عليه- قال-: فمر ركب من اليمن، فلما رأوا الطير حلقت عليه، قالوا: ما حلقت إلا على الماء، فأتوهم ليستقوهم فسقوهم من الماء، و أطعمهم الركب من الطعام، و أجرى الله عز و جل لهم بذلك رزقا، فكان الركب يمر بمكة فيطعمونهم من الطعام، و يسقونهم من الماء».

The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'So when the birds saw it, they flew towards it. Riders from Yemen passed by, so when they saw the birds to have encircled it, they said, 'They would not have encircled except upon the water'. So they came over to them<sup>as</sup> to be quenched (from the thirst). So they<sup>as</sup> quenched them from the water, and the riders fed them<sup>as</sup> from the food. And Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Made that to flow for them<sup>as</sup> as sustenance. The riders used to pass by Makkah, and they would feed them<sup>as</sup> from the food, and they<sup>as</sup> would quench them from the water'. <sup>36</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن معاوية بن حكيم، عن محمد ابن أبي عمير، عن الحسن بن علي الصير في، عن بعض أصحابنا، قال: سئل أبو عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن السعي بين الصفا و المروة، فريضة أم سنة؟ فقال: «فريضة».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Muawiya Bin Hakeem, from Muhammad Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Al Hassan Bin Ali Al Sayrafi, from one of our companions who said,

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> was asked about the Sa'ee between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa, is it an Obligation or optional?' So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'An Obligation'.

قلت: أو ليس قال الله عز و جل: فَلا جُناحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَفَ بِهِما؟ قال: «كان ذلك في عمرة القضاء، إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) شرط عليهم أن يرفعوا الأصنام من الصفا و المروة، فتشاغل رجل و ترك السعي حتى انقضت الأيام، و أعيدت الأصنام، فجاءوا إليه، فقالوا: يا رسول الله، إن فلانا لم يسع بين الصفا و المروة، و قد أعيدت الأصنام؟ فأنزل الله عز و جل: فَلا جُناحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَفَ بهما [أي و عليهما الأصنام]».

-

علل الشر ائع: 432/ 1 36

I said, 'Or is not Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Saying *[2:158] there is no blame on him if he goes round them both*?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Such was that during Umra 'Al Qaza'a', that Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> plaed a condition upon them that they would raise the idols from Al-Safa and Al-Marwa. So a man became pre-occupied and left the Sa'ee until the days elapsed, and the idols returned, so they came to the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> and said, 'O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>! So and so did not perform Sa'ee between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa, and the idols have returned?' So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Revealed *[2:158] there is no blame on him if he goes round them both* – i.e., (and even though) there are idols upon these two'.<sup>37</sup>

عنه: عن علي بن إبر هيم، عنه أبيه، و محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان، جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام) بعد ما طاف بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام) بعد ما طاف بالبيت و صلى ركعتيه، قال (صلى الله عليه و آله): إن الصفا و المروة من شعائر الله، فابدأ بما بدأ الله عز و جل به، و إن المسلمين كانوا يظنون أن السعي بين الصفا و المروة شيء صنعه المشركون، فأنزل الله عز و جل: إِنَّ الصَّفا وَ المَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعائِر اللهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ البَيْتَ أَو اعْتَمَرَ فَلا جُناحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِهِما».

From him (Al Kulayni), from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al Fazal Bin Shazaan, altogether, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> – in a Hadeeth of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> having said after he<sup>saww</sup> had circumambulated the House and Prayed two Cycles: 'Al-Safa and Al-Marwa are two Rituals of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, therefore begin by what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Began with. And the Muslims used to think that the Sa'ee between Al-Safa and Al-Marwa was something which the Polytheists did, so Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Revealed *[2:158] Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the Rituals appointed by Allah; so whoever makes a Pilgrimage to the House or pays a visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them both'. <sup>38</sup>* 

الشيخ في (التهذيب): بإسناده عن موسى بن القاسم، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن حماد، عن الحلبي، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن المرأة تطوف بين الصفا و المروة و هي حائض؟ قال: «لا، لأن الله تعالى يقول: إنَّ الصَّفا وَ الْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعائِر اللهِ».

Al Sheykh, in Al Tehzeeb, by his chain, from Musa Bin Al Qasim, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Hamaad, from Al Halby who said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the woman who goes around Al-Safa and Al-Marwa whilst she is unclean?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'No, (she should not) because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High is Saying *[2:158] Surely the Safa and the Marwa are among the Rituals appointed by Allah*'.<sup>39</sup>

## **VERSES 159 & 160**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهَدَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّاعِنُونَ {159} إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَنُوا فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنَا التَّوَابُ الرَّحِيمُ {160}

[2:159] Surely those who are concealing what We Revealed from the clear Proofs and the Guidance after having Clarified it for the people in the Book,

الكافي 4: 435/ 8. <sup>37</sup>

الكافي 4: 435/ 8. <sup>38</sup>

التهذيب 5: **1**373 /394. <sup>39</sup>

those are the ones whom Allah shall Curse, and the cursing ones shall curse them (too) [2:160] Except those who repent and amend and make manifest (the Truth), these it is to whom I Turn (Mercifully); and I am the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful

العياشي: عن ابن أبي عمير، عمن ذكره، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام): «إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ ما أَنْزَلْنا مِنَ الْبَيِّناتِ وَ الْهُدى في على (عليه السلام)».

Al Ayyashi, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from the one who mentioned it,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah [2:159] Surely those who are concealing what We Revealed from the the clear Proofs and the Guidance regarding Ali asws, 40

عن حمران، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قول الله: إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ ما أَنْزَلْنا مِنَ الْبَيِّناتِ وَ الْهُدى مِنْ بَعْدِ ما بَيَّنَاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتابِ «يعنى بذلك نحن، و الله المستعان».

From Hamran,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> [2:159] Surely those who are concealing what We Revealed from the the clear Proofs and the Guidance after having Clarified it for the people in the Book, said: 'It Means us<sup>asws</sup> by that, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is the Helper'.<sup>41</sup>

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قوله عزوجل: (ان الذين يكتمون ما أنزلنا من البينات) من صفة محمد وصفة علي وحليته (والهدى من بعد ما بيناه للناس في الكتاب) - قال: - والذى أنزلناه من - بعد - الهدى، هو ما أظهرناه من الايات على فضلهم ومحلهم.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Words of the Mighty and Majesti *[2:159]* Surely those who are concealing what We Revealed from the the clear Proofs The qualities of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the qualities of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> features and the Guidance after having Clarified it for the people in the Book And the guidance that was Revealed after, was Manifested from the Signs on their<sup>asws</sup> virtues and status'.

كالغمامة التي كانت تظلل رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) في أسفاره، والمياه الاجاجة التي كانت تعذب في الابار والموارد ببصاقه والاشجار التي كانت تتهدل ثمارها بنزوله تحتها، والعاهات التي كانت تزول عمن يمسح يده عليه، أو ينفث بصاقه فيها.

'Like the cloud which shaded Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> in his<sup>saww</sup> journeys, and the salty water of the wells which turned sweet by his<sup>saww</sup> saliva, and the trees which used to lower their fruits when he<sup>saww</sup> sat by them, and the disabilities which passed away when he<sup>saww</sup> touched them by his<sup>saww</sup> hand, or by his<sup>saww</sup> saliva'.

وكالايات التي ظهرت على على (عليه السلام) من تسليم الجبال والصخور والاشجار قائلة: "يا ولي الله، ويا خليفة رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) " والسموم القاتلة التي تناولها من سمى باسمه عليها ولم يصبه بلاؤها، والافعال العظيمة: من التلال والجبال التي قلعها ورمى بها كالحصاة الصغيرة، وكالعاهات التي زالت بدعائه، والافات والبلايا التي حلت بالاصحاء بدعائه، وسائرها مما خصه الله تعالى به من فضائله.

\_

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 71/ 136. <sup>40</sup>

تفسير العيّاشيّ 1: 171/ 137. <sup>41</sup>

'And like the Signs which were manifested by Ali<sup>asws</sup> from the salutations of the mountain and the rocks and the trees who said: 'O Guardian from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and O Caliph of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' And the poison which would have killed the one who had partaken it, did not harm the one who took it by his<sup>asws</sup> name, and great deeds from the uprooting of the hills and mountains and throwing them like small pebbles, and the disabilities which passed away due to his<sup>asws</sup> supplications, and the difficulties and the afflictions which afflicted healthy people by his<sup>asws</sup> negative supplications, and the rest of the things that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Specialised him<sup>asws</sup> with from his<sup>asws</sup> virtues'.

فهذا من الهدى الذي بينه الله للناس في كتابه، ثم قال: (اولئك) - أي اولئك - الكاتمون؟؟ لهذه الصفات من محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) ومن علي (عليه السلام) المخفون لها عن طالبيها الذين يلزمهم ابداؤها لهم عند زوال التقية (يلعنهم الله) يلعن الكاتمين (ويلعنهم اللاعنون). فيه وجوه: منها (يلعنهم اللاعنون) أنه ليس أحد محقا كان أو مبطلا الا وهو يقول: لعن الله الظالمين الحق،

'This is from the Guidance of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Explained to the people in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book. Then He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: *these it is* meaning those who cut off these qualities from Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and from Ali<sup>asws</sup> and concealed them from those who seek them, which they have been necessitated to give in the absence of dissimulation *these it is whom Allah shall Curse,* Curses on those who conceal (the Just) *and the cursing ones shall curse them (too)* Firstly, *and the cursing ones shall curse them (too)* there is not a single one of the true ones or the false ones, but he will say: 'Curse of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> be on the unjust who concealed the Truth'.

ان الظالم الكاتم للحق ذلك يقول أيضا لعن الله الظالمين الكاتمين، فهم على هذا المعنى في لعن كل اللاعنين، وفي لعن أنفسهم.

The unjust one who concealed that truth will also say "Curse of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> be on the unjust, the concealers'. They, in this meaning, join all other in sending the curses, and also in sending curse upon themselves'.

ومنها: أن الاثنين اذا ضجر بعضهما على بعض وتلاعنا ارتفعت اللعنتان، فاستأذنتا ربهما في الوقوع لمن بعثتا عليه.

And from this, secondly, if one person is annoyed with another one and they curse each other, the two curses get elevated and they seek permission from their Lord<sup>azwj</sup> to fall upon the ones who sent them.

فقال الله عزوجل للملائكة: انظروا، فان كان اللاعن أهلا للعن وليس المقصود به أهلا فأنزلوهما جميعا باللاعن. وان كان المشار اليه أهلا، وليس اللاعن أهلا فوجهوهما اليه. وان كانا جميعا لها أهلا، فوجهوا لعن هذا إلى ذلك، ووجهوا لعن ذلك إلى هذا.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Says to the Angels<sup>as</sup>: 'Look, if the one who cursed is himself deserving of being cursed, and the other one is not deserving of it, then Send down the curses from both of them upon the one who deserves. And if the one who cursed is not deserving of it, but the other one is, then send both the curses upon that deserving one. And if both of them are deserving of being cursed, then send this curse upon that one and that curse upon this one.

وان لم يكن واحد منهما لها أهلا لايمانهما، وان الضجر أحوجهما إلى ذلك، فوجهوا اللعنتين إلى اليهود الكاتمين نعت محمد وصفته؟؟ (صلى الله عليه وآله) وذكر علي (عليه السلام) وحليته، والى النواصب الكاتمين لفضل علي، والدافعين أفضاه

And if none of them are deserving of being cursed due to their being believers, and they are only doing this due to their annoyance with each other, then divert them towards the Jews who concealed the qualities of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the mention of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> features, and towards the *Nasibis* who conceal the virtues of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and reject his<sup>asws</sup> (Divine) attributes'.

ثم قال الله عزوجل: (الا الذين تابوا) من كتمانه (وأصلحوا) أعمالهم، وأصلحوا ماكانوا أفسدوه بسوء التأويل فجحدوا به فضل الفاضل واستحقاق المحق (وبينوا) ما ذكره الله تعالى من نعت محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) وصفته ومن ذكر علي (عليه السلام) وحليته، وما ذكره رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) (فاولئك أتوب عليهم) أقبل توبتهم (وأنا التواب الرحيم).

The Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said: **[2:160] Except those who repent** from their concealment **and amend** their deeds, and make amendments to the mischief that they had created by their evil explanations and fought by it the attributes of the preferable ones and rights of the rightful ones **and make manifest (the Truth)** what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Mentioned from the characteristics of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> qualities and from the mention of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> elevated qualities, and what the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> has mentioned **these it is to whom I Turn (Mercifully)** Accept their repentance **and I am the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful**.

ثم - قال: - قيل لامير المؤمنين (عليه السلام): من خير خلق الله بعد أئمة الهدى ومصابيح الدجى؟ قال: العلماء إذا صلحوا. قيل: فمن شر خلق الله بعد إبليس وفر عون ونمرود، وبعد المتسمين بأسمائكم والمتلقبين بألقابكم، والآخذين لامكنتكم، والمتأمرين في ممالككم؟ قال: العلماء إذا فسدوا، هم المظهرون للاباطيل، الكاتمون للحقائق، وفيهم قال الله عزوجل: "فويل للذين يكتبون الكتاب عزوجل: "فويل للذين يكتبون الكتاب بأيديهم ثم يقولون هذا من عند الله ليشتروا به ثمنا قليلا " الآية.

Then Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A person asked Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>: 'Who is better from the creatures of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> after the Imams<sup>asws</sup> of Guidance who<sup>asws</sup> are like torches in darkness?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The scholars who are righteous'. He asked: 'Who is the most evil from the creatures of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> after Iblees<sup>la</sup> and Pharaoh<sup>la</sup> and Nimrod<sup>la</sup> and those who adopted your<sup>asws</sup> names as their names and your<sup>asws</sup> titles for themselves, who took your<sup>asws</sup> places, and are issuing orders in your jurisdiction?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The scholars who get corrupted, who display the invalid orders and hide the Truth and for them Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says *[2:159] these it is whom Allah shall Curse, and the cursing ones shall curse them (too) [2:160] Except those who repent*'. The Verse.<sup>42</sup>

#### **VERSES 161 & 162**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ {161} خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ لَا يُخَفِّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْظَرُونَ {162}

[2:161] Surely those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, these are the ones on whom is the Curse of Allah and the Angels and all the people [2:162] Abiding in it; their Punishment shall not be Lightened nor shall they be Respited

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله تعالى: (ان الذين كفروا) بالله في ردهم نبوة محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله)، وولاية على بن أبى طالب (عليه السلام) (وماتوا وهم كفار) على كفرهم (اولئك عليهم لعنة الله) يوجب الله تعالى لهم البعد من

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 333 & 144

الرحمة، والسحق من الثواب (والملائكة) وعليهم لعنة الملائكة يلعنونهم (والناس أجمعين) ولعنة الناس أجمعين كل يلعنهم، لان كل المأمورين المنهيين يلعنون الكافرين، والكافرون أيضا يقولون: لعن الله الكافرين، فهم في لعن أنفسهم أيضا (خالدين فيها) في اللعنة، في نار جهنم (لا يخفف عنهم العذاب) يوما ولا ساعة (ولاهم ينظرون) لا يؤخرون ساعة، ولا يخل بهم العذاب.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says: *[2:161] Surely those who disbelieve* in Allah<sup>azwj</sup> by their rejection of the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> *and die while they are disbelievers* on this disbelief of theirs *these it is on whom is the Curse of Allah* Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Obligates Distancing them from His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy and the Crushing of their Rewards *and the Angels* and on them are the curses of the Angels who curse them *and all the people* and the curses of all that men who curse the disbelievers, and the disbelievers also say: 'Curse of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> be on the disbelievers". They themselves come under their own curses as well *[2:162] Abiding in it* in these curses, in the Fire of Hell *their Punishment shall not be Lightened* not for a day or a moment *nor shall they be Respited* Not delayed for a moment, and nor will there be a period empty of Punishment.

قال على بن الحسين (عليه السلام): قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): ان هؤلاء الكاتمين لصفة ـ محمد ـ رسول الله صلى، والجاحدين لحلية علي ولي الله اذا أتاهم ملك الموت ليقبض أرواحهم، أتاهم بأفظع المناظر، وأقبح الوجوه، فيحيط بهم عند نزع أرواحهم مردة شياطينهم الذين كانوا يعرفونهم، ثم يقول ملك الموت: أيشري؟؟ أيتها النفس الخبيثة الكافرة بربها بجحد نبوة نبيه، وامامة على وصيه بلعنة من الله وغضبه،

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said that Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'For those who concealed the qualities of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Rasool-Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and fought against the features of Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Guardian from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, the Angel of Death come to capture their souls in a horrible sight and in an ugly face, overcomes them by chaining their souls with the demons that they used to know. Then the Angel of Death says to them: 'Why did you, O bad soul, disbelieve in the Lord<sup>azwj</sup> by fighting against the Prophet-hood of His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, and the Imamate of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, his<sup>saww</sup> Trustee? Curse of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Wrath be on you'.

ثم يقول: ارفع رأسك وطرفك وانظر، - فينظر - فيرى دون العرش محمدا (صلى الله عليه وآله) على سرير بين يدي عرش الرحمن، ويرى عليا (عليه السلام) على مراتبهم الشريفة عرش الرحمن، ويرى عليا (عليه السلام) على كرسي بين يديه، وسائر الائمة (عليهم السلام) على مراتبهم الشريفة بحضرته، ثم يرى الجنان قد فتحت أبوابها، ويرى القصور والدرجات والمنازل التي تقصر عنها أماني المتمنين،

Then the Angel of Death says to him: 'Raise your head and yourself and look'. He looks up and sees Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> seated in front of the Throne of the Beneficent, and sees Ali<sup>asws</sup> seated on a chair in front of him<sup>saww</sup>, and the rest of the Imams<sup>asws</sup> present around them<sup>asws</sup>. Then he sees the Gardens with their doors open wide, and sees the palaces, and the levels, and such status that even the desiring ones fall deficient in their desires.

فيقول له: لو كنت لاولئك مواليا كانت روحك يعرج بها إلى حضرتهم، وكان يكون مأواك في تلك الجنان، وكانت تكون منازلك فيها، وان كنت على مخالفتهم، فقد حرمت على حضرتهم، ومنعت مجاورتهم، وتلك منازلك، واولئك مجاوروك ومقاربوك، فانظر. فيرفع له عن حجب الهاوية، فيراها بما فيها من بلاياها ودواهيها وعقاربها وحياتها وأفاعيها وضروب عذابها وأنكالها، فيقال له: فتلك اذن منازلك. ثم تمثل له شياطينه هؤلاء الذين كانوا يغوونه ويقبل منهم مقرنين معه هناك في تلك الاصفاد والاغلال، فيكون موته بأشد حسرة وأعظم أسف.

The Angel of Death says to him: 'Had you been loyal to them<sup>asws</sup>, your soul would have been elevated to be in their<sup>asws</sup> presence and you would have been in these Gardens and those would have been your levels in them. And you have been in their<sup>asws</sup> opposition, and so these have been prohibited for you to be in their<sup>asws</sup> presence, and have been prevented to be near to them<sup>asws</sup>. Look!' The veils of the abyss will be lifted from him, and he will see in there the afflictions, and the difficulties, and the scorpions and the snakes, and the striking Punishments. It will be said to him: 'And these are your levels'. Then those Satans are shown to him whom he used to listen to and accept what they said to him, and he will see them captivated in handcuffs and shackles. His death will be of intense regret for him'.<sup>43</sup>

### **VERSE 163**

وَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَاحِدٌ ﴿ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَٰنُ الرَّحِيمُ {163}

[2:163] And your God is one God! There is no god but He; He is the Beneficent, the Merciful

قال الامام (عليه السلام): والهكم الذي أكرم محمدا (صلى الله عليه وآله) وعليا (عليه السلام) بالفضيلة وأكرم ألهما الطيبين بالخلافة، وأكرم شيعتهم بالروح والريحان والكرامة والرضوان (اله واحد) لا شريك له ولا نظير ولا عديل.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Your God is the One Who Honoured Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> by virtues and Honoured their<sup>asws</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup> by the Caliphate, and Honoured their<sup>asws</sup> Shias by blissful fragrance and the Prestige and Pleasure *[2:163]* one *God* There is no partner with Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and no equal and no one like Him<sup>azwj</sup>.

(لا الله الا هو) الخالق، البارئ، المصور، الرازق، الباسط، المغني، المفقر، المعز، المذل. (الرحمن) يرزق مؤمنهم وكافرهم، وصالحهم وطالحهم، لا يقطع عنهم مواد فضله ورزقه، وان انقطعوا هم عن طاعته. (الرحيم) بعباده المؤمنين من شيعة آل محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله)، وسع لهم في التقية يجاهرون، باظهار موالاة أولياء الله ومعاداة أعدائه اذا قدروا، ويسترونها اذا عجزوا.

**There is no God but He** The Creator, the Rightful, the Fashioner, the Sustainer, the Expander, the Enricher, the Impoverisher, the Honourer, the Dishonourer. **the Beneficent** Sustains the believers and the disbelievers, the good and the bad, does not cut off from them their sustenance by His<sup>azwj</sup> Grace even if they cut off their obedience to Him<sup>azwj</sup>. **the Merciful** to the believing worshippers from the Shias of the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, by Extending to them the scope of *Taqqiya*, to display their friendship to the Friends<sup>asws</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and enmity to their<sup>asws</sup> enemies accordingly, and to hide it, if frustrated.

قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): ولو شاء لحرم عليكم النقية، وأمركم بالصبر على ما ينالكم من أعدائكم عند اظهاركم الحق. ألا فأعظم فرائص الله تعالى عليكم بعد فرض موالاتنا ومعاداة أعدائنا استعمال التقية على أنفسكم واخوانكم - ومعارفكم، وقضاء حقوق اخوانكم - في الله. ألا وان الله يغفر كل ذنب بعد ذلك و لا يستقصي. فأما هذان فقل من ينجو منهما الا بعد مس عذاب شديد، الا أن يكون لهم مظالم على النواصب والكفار، فيكون عذاب هذين على اولئك الكفار والنواصب قصاصا بما لكم عليهم من الحقوق، ومالهم اليكم من الظلم، فاتقوا الله ولا تتعرضوا لمقت الله بترك التقية، والتقصير في حقوق اخوانكم المؤمنين.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 334

Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'And had He<sup>azwj</sup> so Desired, He<sup>azwj</sup> would have Forbidden '*Taqqiya*' (dissimulation) on you, and Ordered you to remain patient on the hostilities of your enemies, in the manifestation of the truth. But, the greatest Obligation Imposed on you by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> after the Obligation of being in our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah and the enmity of our<sup>asws</sup> enemies, is the utilisation of dissimulation upon yourselves and your brothers and your knowledge, and the fulfilment of the rights of your brethren. But, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Forgive all other sins other than those and will not Inquire. However, these two are such that none will achieve salvation except after being touched by harsh Punishment. But, if you have grievance against the *Nasibis* and the infidels, the punishment of these two things will be on those infidels and the Nasibis, for you have rights of retribution on them as they have no right to be unjust to you. Fear Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and do not fight against enemies of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> by avoiding dissimulation, and being deficient in the rights of your believing brothers'. 44

ابن بابويه، قال: حدثنا محمد بن إبراهيم بن إسحاق الطالقاني (رضي الله عنه)، قال: حدثنا محمد بن سعيد بن يحيى البزوري، قال حدثنا إبراهيم بن الهيثم البلدي، قال: حدثنا أبي، عن المعافى بن عمران، عن إسرائيل، عن المقدام بن شريح بن هاني، عن أبيه، قال: إن أعرابيا قام يوم الجمل إلى أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام)، فقال: يا أمير المؤمنين، أتقول: إن الله واحد؟ قال: فحمل الناس عليه، و قالوا: يا أعرابي، أما ترى ما فيه أمير المؤمنين من تقسم القلب؟! فقال أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام): دعوه، فإن الذي يريده الأعرابي هو الذي نريده من القوم»

Ibn babuwayh, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim Bin Is'haq Al Talaqany, from Muhammad Bin Saeed Bin Yahya Al Bazoury, from Ibrahim Bin Al Haysam Al balady, from his father, from Al ma'afy Bin Imran, from Israil, from Al Maqdam Bin Shareeh Bin Hany, from his father who said,

'A Bedouin stood up to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>on the Day of the (battle of the) Camel and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>! Are you saying that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is One?' So the people loaded upon him and said, 'O Bedouin! Can't you see what Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> is dealing with, from the division of the hearts?' So Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Leave him, for that which the Bedouin wants, it is that which we<sup>asws</sup> want from the people'.

ثم قال: «يا أعرابي، إن القول في أن الله واحد على أربعة أقسام: فوجهان منها لا يجوزان على الله عز و جل، و وجهان يثبتان فيه فأما اللذان لا يجوزان عليه: فقول القائل: واحد، يقصد به باب الأعداد، فهذا ما لا يجوز، لأن من لا ثاني له لا يدخل في باب الأعداد، أما ترى أنه كفر من قال: ثالث ثلاثة؟! و قول القائل: هو واحد «4» من الناس، يريد به النوع من الجنس، فهذا ما لا يجوز عليه لأنه تشبيه، و جل ربنا عن ذلك و تعالى.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Bedouin! The speech regarding the fact that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is One is upon four types – so two aspect from it are not permissible to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and two aspects are proof regarding it. So as for the two which are not permissible, so it is the speech of the speaker who says 'One' intending by it the door of the numbers. So this is not permissible, because the One who has not second for Him<sup>azwj</sup> cannot be Included in the door of the numbers. Have you not seen that the one who says 'Third of the three' so he has blasphemed? And the speech of the speaker, 'He is one from the people', intending by it the type of gender, so this is not permissible for Him<sup>azwj</sup>, because there is no resemblance of Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and our Lord<sup>azwj</sup> is more Majestic and Higher than that.

و أما الوجهان اللذان يثبتان فيه: فقول القائل: هو واحد ليس له في الأشياء شبه، كذلك ربنا، و قول القائل: إنه ربناأحدي المعنى، يعني به أنه لا ينقسم في وجود، و لا عقل، و لا وهم، كذلك ربنا عز و جل».

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 336

And as for the two aspects which prove it, so it is the speech of the speaker, 'He<sup>azwj</sup> is One and there is nothing from the things which resemble Him<sup>azwj</sup>, such is our Lord<sup>azwj</sup>. And the speech of the speaker, 'He<sup>azwj</sup> is our Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, One in the meaning, intending by it that He<sup>azwj</sup> cannot be divided regarding existence, not by the intellect, nor by the imagination. Such is our Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic'.<sup>45</sup>

## **VERSE 164**

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلُكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَأَخْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيَاحِ وَالسَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْم يَعْقِلُونَ {164}

[2:164] Surely in the Creation of the skies and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day, and the ships that run in the sea with that which profits the people, and the water that Allah Sends down from the sky, then gives life with it to the earth after its death and Spreads in it all (kinds of) animals, and the changing of the winds and the clouds made subservient between the sky and the earth, there are signs for a people who understand

قال الامام (عليه السلام): لما توعد رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) اليهود والنواصب في جحد النبوة والخلافة، قال مردة اليهود وعتاة النواصب: من هذا الذي ينصر محمدا وعليا على أعدائهما؟ فأنزل الله عزوجل (ان في خلق السموات والارض) بلا عمد من تحتها تمنعها من السقوط، ولا علاقة من فوقها تحبسها من الوقوع عليكم،

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When Rasoo-Allah<sup>saww</sup> rebuked the Jews and the *Nasibis* for their fighting against the Prophet-hood and the Caliphate, the stubborn ones of the Jews and the sarcastic *Nasibis*, said: 'Who is the one who helps Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> against their<sup>asws</sup> enemies?' Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Sent down *[2:164] Surely in the Creation of the skies and the earth* without any pillars underneath to prevent it from falling down, and no connection from above it to stop it from falling upon you.

وأنتم يا أيها العباد والاماء اسرائي في قبضتي، الارض من تحتكم لا منجا لكم منها أين هربتم، والسماء من فوقكم لا محيص لكم عنها أين ذهبتم، فان ـ شئت أهلكتكم بهذه، وان ـ شئت أهلكتكم بتلك. ثم في السماوات من الشمس المنيرة في نهاركم لتنتشروا في معايشكم، ومن القمر المضئ لكم في ليلكم لتبصروا في ظلماته، وألجاؤكم بالاستراحة بالظلمة إلى ترك مواصلة الكد الذي ينهك أبدانكم.

And you, O male and female slaves, are My<sup>azwj</sup> prisoners in My<sup>azwj</sup> Grip. The earth is under you, yet you cannot run away anywhere, and the sky is above you, but there is no way for you to avert its (shade). If I<sup>azwj</sup> so Desire, I<sup>azwj</sup> Can Destroy you by them. Then, in the sky there is the sun which shines during the day to enable you to earn your livelihood, and the moon which reflects the light during the night to enable you to see in the darkness, and you have tranquillity by the darkness which compels you to rest your tired bodies.

(واختلاف الليل والنهار) المتتابعين الكادين عليكم بالعجائب التي يحدثها ربكم في عالمه من اسعاد واشقاء، واعزاز واذلال، واغناء وافقار، وصيف وشتاء، وخريف وربيع، وخصب وقحط، وخوف وأمن. (والفلك التي تجري في البحر بما ينفع الناس) التي جعلها الله مطاياكم لا تهدأ ليلا ولا نهارا، ولا تقضيكم علفا ولا ماء، وكفاكم بالرياح مؤونة تسييرها بقواكم التي كانت لا تقوم لها لو ركدت عنها الرياح لتمام مصالحكم ومنافعكم وبلو غكم الحوائج لانفسكم.

التوحيد: 3 /83 ( 3 45

and the alternation of the night and the day Which come in succession to you, wonders which your Lord<sup>azwj</sup> has Caused in the Universe from the goodness and the evil, the honourable and the disgraceful, the rich and the poor, Summer and Winter, Autumn and Spring, the harvest and the drought, and fear and peace. and the ships that run in the sea with that which profits the people. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Makes them run night and day in your obedience. They do not ask for grass or water, and has Sent the wind to make it easier for you otherwise you would have had to use your strength, had He<sup>azwj</sup> not Sent the wind for your betterments and benefit for your needs.

(وما أنزل الله من السماء من ماء) وابلا وهطلا ورذاذا لا ينزل عليكم دفعة واحدة فيغرقكم ويهلك معايشكم، لكنه ينزل متفرقا من علا حتى يعم الاوهاد والتلال والقلاع. (فأحيا به الارض بعد موتها) فيخرج نباتها وحبوبها وثمارها. (وبث فيها من كل دابة) منها ماهو لاكلكم ومعايشكم، ومنها سباع ضارية حافظة عليكم ولانعامكم، لئلا تشد عليكم خوفا من افتراسها.

and the water that Allah Sends down from the sky A barrage does not come down to you at once which would drown you and destroy your dwellings, but He<sup>azwj</sup> Sends it down separately until it fills the hills and valleys. then gives life with it to the earth after its death the vegetation and grain and fruits come out of it. and Spreads in it all (kinds of) animals from these are those that are your livelihood, and from these are those who are a means of safety to you and your bounties, they do not run away from fear of being eaten by ferocious animals'.

(وتصريف الرياح) المربية لحبوبكم، المبلغة لثماركم، النافية لركد الهواء والاقتار عنكم (والسحاب) الواقف (المسخر) المذلل (بين السماء والارض) يحمل أمطارها، ويجري باذن الله ويصبها حين يؤمر. (لايات) دلائل واضحات (لقوم يعقلون) يتفكرون بعقولهم أن من هذه العجائب من آثار قدرته، قادر على نصرة محمد وعلى وآلهما (عليهما السلام) على من تأذاهما وجعل العاقبة الحميدة لمن يواليه، فإن المجازاة ليست على الدنيا، وإنما هي على - الاخرة التي يدوم نعيمها ولا يبيد عذابها.

and the changing of the winds sustains your provisions and ripens your fruits, does not let it stagnate and reduces your tiredness and the clouds standing made subservient humbled between the sky and the earth, bearing the rain, and go by the Permission of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and pour down wherever He<sup>azwj</sup> Orders it to be. there are signs for a people who understand clear evidence there are signs for a people who understand who ponder with their intellects that this is one of the wonders of the effects of His<sup>azwj</sup> Power, has the Power on helping Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup>, and for whoever were to accept this as correct, He<sup>azwj</sup> will Make Good the consequences for him who are in their<sup>asws</sup> Mastership, because the struggle is not for this world, but it is for the hereafter which has everlasting Bliss, and away from its Punishments.<sup>46</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن أبي عبد الله الأشعري، عن بعض أصحابنا، رفعه، عن هشام بن الحكم، قال: قال لي أبو الحسن موسى بن جعفر (عليهما السلام): «يا هشام، إن الله تبارك و تعالى بشر أهل العقل و الفهم في كتابه، فقال: فَبَشَرْ عِبادِ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْقَوْلَ فَيَتَبِعُونَ الْحَسْنَهُ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَداهُمُ اللَّهُ وَ أُولِئِكَ هُمْ أُولُوا الْأَلْبابِ.

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Abu Abdullah Al-Ash'ary, from one of our companions, from Hisham Bin Al-Hakam who said,

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 338

'Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> Musa<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said to me: 'O Hisham! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High has Given good News for the people of the intellect and the understanding, in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book, so He<sup>azwj</sup> Said [39:17] therefore give good news to My servants, [39:18] Those who listen to the word, then follow the best of it; those are they whom Allah has guided, and those it is who are the men of understanding'.

يا هشام، إن الله تبارك و تعالى أكمل للناس الحجج بالعقول، و نصر النبيين بالبيان، و دلهم على ربوبيته بالأدلة، فقال: الهكُمْ إِللهُ واحِدٌ لا إِلهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمُنُ الرَّحِيمُ إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّماواتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ وَ اخْتِلافِ اللَّلْ ِ وَ النَّهَارِ وَ الْفُلْكِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي الْبُحْرِ بِما يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَ ما أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّماءِ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَأَحْيا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِها وَ بَثُّ فِيها مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ وَ تَصْرِيفِ الرِّياحِ وَ السَّماءِ وَ الأَرْضِ لَآياتٍ إِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ.

O Hisham! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Completed the Argument to the people by the intellect, and Supported the Prophets<sup>as</sup> with the Explanations, And Proved His<sup>azwj</sup> Lordship by the evidence, so He<sup>azwj</sup> Said *[2:163] And your Allah is one Allah!* There is no god but He; He is the Beneficent, the Merciful. *[2:164] Most surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day, and the ships that run in the sea with that which profits men, and the water that Allah sends down from the cloud, then gives life with it to the earth after its death and spreads in it all (kinds of) animals, and the changing of the winds and the clouds made subservient between the heaven and the earth, there are signs for a people of intellect.<sup>47</sup>* 

#### **VERSES 165 - 167**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّذِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَشَدُ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ {165}

[2:165] And from the people there are ones who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah, whom they love as they love Allah, and those who believe are stronger in love for Allah; and if those who are unjust had seen, the Punishment when they see it, that the Power is wholly Allah's and that Allah is Severe in requiting (evil)

إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبِعُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابُ {166} وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّاً مِنْ النَّارِ عَلَيْهِمْ عَمَالَهُمْ حَسَرَاتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ فَمَ الْهُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ {167}

[2:166] When those who were followed shall renounce those who followed (them), and they see the Punishment and their ties are cut asunder [2:167] And those who followed shall say: Had there been for us a return, then we would renounce them as they have renounced us. Thus will Allah Show them their deeds to be intense regret to them, and they shall not be coming out from the Fire

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل لما آمن المؤمنون، وقبل ولاية محمد وعلي (عليهما السلام) العاقلون، وصد عنها المعاندون (ومن الناس ـ يا محمد ـ من يتخذ من دون الله أندادا) أعداء يجعلونهم لله أمثالا (يحبونهم كحب الله) يحبون تلك الانداد من الاصنام كحبهم لله (والذين آمنوا أشد حبا لله) من هؤلاء المتخذين الانداد مع الله، لان المؤمنين يرون الربوبية لله وحده لا يشركون ـ به ـ.

-

الكافي 1: 10/ 12

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When the Believers believed, and the intellectuals accepted the Wilayah of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the enemies shut themselves from it, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: *[2:165] And from the people there are ones* O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> *who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah* enemies who set up for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> examples *whom they love as they love Allah* they love those objects of worship, from the idols, as they love Allah<sup>azwj</sup> *and those who believe are stronger in love for Allah* than those who have taken to these objects of worship for the believers can see the Divinity of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, Who is One and do not be associating with Him<sup>azwj</sup> any'.

ثم قال: يا محمد (ولو يرى الذين ظلموا) باتخاذ الاصنام أندادا واتخاذ الكفار والفجار أمثالا لمحمد وعلي (عليهما السلام) (اذ يرون العذاب) حبن يرون العذاب الواقع بهم لكفرهم وعنادهم (أن القوه لله جميعا) يعلمون أن القوة لله يعذب من يشاء، ويكرم من يشاء، لا قوة للكفار يمتنعون بها من عذابه (وأن الله شديد العذاب) ويعلمون أن الله شديد العقاب لمن تخذ الانداد مع الله.

Then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! *and if those who are unjust had seen* by taking to the idols for worship and the taking of the infidels and the wrong doers, as equal to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> *the Punishment when they see it* see the actual Punishment come upon them for their disbelief and their enmity *that the Power is wholly Allah's* they realise that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has the Power to Punish whosoever He<sup>azwj</sup> Desires to, and Honours whosoever He<sup>azwj</sup> Desires to, and the infidels have no power to avert the Punishment from them *and that Allah is Severe in requiting (evil)* and they know Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will be Severe in His<sup>azwj</sup> Revenge to those that have taken others with Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

ثم قال: (اذ تبرأ الذين اتبعوا) لو رأى هؤلاء الكفار الذين اتخذوا الانداد حين تبرأ اتبعوا الرؤساء (من الذين اتبعوا) الرعايا والاتباع (وتقطعت بهم الاسباب) فنيت حيلهم، ولا يقدرون على النجاة من عذاب الله بشئ (وقال الذين اتبعوا) الاتباع (لو أن لناكرة) يتمنون لو كان لهم كرة: رجعة إلى الدنيا (فنتبرأ منهم) هناك (كما تبرءوا منا) ههنا.

Then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: **[2:166]** When those who were followed shall renounce when they see those infidels who had taken to the idols, will distance themselves from following their chiefs those who followed (them) the people and the followers and they see the Punishment and their ties are cut asunder that they do not have the power to save them from any of the Punishment of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> 2:167] And those who followed shall say to the ones they followed Had there been for us a return they will wish they had a way to return to the world then we would renounce them over there as they have renounced us over here.

قال الله عزوجل: (كذلك) ـ كما ـ تبرأ بعضهم من بعض (يريهم الله أعمالهم حسرات عليهم) وذلك أنهم عملوا في الدنيا لغير الله، فيرون أعمال غيرهم التي كانت لله قد عظم الله ثواب أهلها، ورأوا أعمال أنفسهم لا ثواب لها اذ كانت لغير الله، أو كانت على غير الوجه الذي أمر الله به.

Allah Show them their deeds to be intense regret to them and that they had worked in the world for other than Allah show are received great Rewards from Allah show will look at their own selves and see that they do not have any Rewards with them as their efforts were for other than Allah azwi, or they had carried out their deeds in a manner, other than the way Allah azwi had Commanded them to perform.

قال الله تعالى (وما هم بخارجين من النار) كان عذابهم سرمدا دائما، وكانت ذنوبهم كفرا، لا تلحقهم شفاعة نبي، ولا وصي، ولا خير من خيار شيعتهم.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says: **and they shall not be coming out from the Fire** for their Punishment will be everlasting, and their sins were those of disbelief. They will neither receive the intercession of a Prophet<sup>asws</sup>, nor of a Trustee<sup>asws</sup>, and nor of a good Shias of their<sup>asws</sup> Shiass.

قال على بن الحسين (عليه السلام): قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): ما من عند ولا أمة زال عن ولايتنا، وخالف طريقتنا، وسمى غيرنا بأسمائنا وأسماء خيار أهلنا الذي اختاره الله للقيام بدينه ودنياه، ولقبه بألقابنا وهو لذلك يلقبه معتقدا، لا يحمله على ذلك تقية خوف، ولا تدبير مصلحة دين، الا بعثه الله يوم القيامة ومن كان قد اتخذه من دون الله وليا، وحشر اليه الشياطين الذين كانوا يغوونه.

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said that Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There is no male or female slave (believer) who avoids our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah, and opposes our<sup>asws</sup> ways, <u>and names others with our<sup>asws</sup> names</u> and the names of the best of our<sup>asws</sup> Family<sup>asws</sup> whom<sup>asws</sup> Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Given the authority to establish His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion in His<sup>azwj</sup> world, and <u>entitles them with our<sup>asws</sup> titles</u>, and he believes in entitling them, and is not in dissimulation due to fear and not in any plan for the interests of religion, but Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Resurrect him on the Day of Judgement as if he had taken a Guardian apart from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and Make him to be together with the Satans who used to lead him astray'.

فقال ـ له ـ: يا عبدي أربا معي، هؤلاء كنت تعبد؟ واياهم كنت تطلب؟ فمنهم فاطلب ثواب ماكنت تعمل، لك معهم عقاب اجرائك. ثم يأمر الله تعالى أن يحشر الشيعة الموالون لمحمد وعلى وآلهما (عليهم السلام) ممن كان في تقية لا يظهر ما يعتقده، وممن لم يكن عليه تقية، وكان يظهر ما يعتقده.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Say to him: 'O My<sup>azwj</sup> servant, is there any Lord<sup>azwj</sup> with Me<sup>azwj</sup>, those that you used to worship? And used to seek from them? So, seek Rewards for the deeds that you performed. Your recompense is with them'. Then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Command to bring the Shiass who are in the Wilayah of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their Progeny<sup>asws</sup> who did not manifest their beliefs due to dissimulation, and when there was no dissimulation on them, they used to manifest their beliefs.

فيقول الله تعالى: انظروا حسنات شيعة محمد وعلي فضاعفوها. قال: فيضاعفون حسناتهم أضعافا مضاعفة. ثم يقول الله تعالى: انظروا ذنوب شيعة محمد وعلي. فينظرون: فمنعم من قلت ذنوبه فكانت مغمورة في طاعاته، فهؤلاء السعداء مع الاولياء والاصفياء. ومنهم من كثرت ذنوبه وعظمت، فيقول الله تعالى: قدموا الذين كانوا لا تقية عليهم من أولياء محمد وعلى، فيقدمون.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Say: 'Look at the good deeds of the Shias of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and increase them'. The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They will increase their good deeds manifold'. Then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Say: 'Look at the sins of the Shias of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>'. They will look and see that from them will be those with less sins and will be overwhelmed by the deeds of obedience, they will be happy with the Guardians and the Trustees. And from them will be those with a lot of sins including the grave ones. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Say: 'Bring those ones on whom there was no dissimulation, from the ones in the Wilayah of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>'. They will be brought.

فيقول الله تعالى: انظروا حسنات عبادي هؤلاء النصاب الذين اتخذوا الانداد من دون محمد وعلي ومن دون خلفائهم، فاجعلوها لهؤلاء المؤمنين، لما كان من اغتيابهم لهم بوقيعتهم فيهم، وقصدهم إلى أذاهم فيفعلون ذلك، فتصير حسنات النواصب الشيعتنا الذين لم يكن عليهم تقية.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will Say: 'Look at the good deeds of My<sup>azwj</sup> servants, those *Nasibis* who took to others apart from Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and apart from their<sup>asws</sup> Caliphs. Make these to be for the believers, because when they used to fall into their hands, they used to plot to hurt them and they continued on that'. They (the angels) will transfer the good deeds of the Nasibis to our<sup>asws</sup> Shias on whom there was no (condition of) dissimulation.

ثم يقول: انظروا إلى سيئات شيعة محمد وعلي، فان بقيت لهم علي هؤلاء النصاب بوقيعتهم فيهم زيادات، فاحملوا على اولئك النصاب بقدرها من الذنوب التي لهؤلاء الشيعة. فيفعل ذلك. ثم يقول الله عزوجل: ائتوا بالشيعة المتقين لخوف الاعداء، فافعلوا في حسناتهم وسيئاتهم، وحسنات هؤلاء النصاب وسيئاتهم ما فعلتم بالاولين.

Then He<sup>azwj</sup> will Say: 'Look at the sins of the Shias of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>. If there remains anything from them on these *Nasibis*, place these on them and increase them. Burden those *Nasibis* in accordance to the sins they committed against these Shiass'. They will do that. Then Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty will Say: 'Bring those Shiass who used to fear their enemies, and do the same with their good deeds and bad deeds, and the good deeds and bad deeds of the *Nasibis*, what you did with the first group'.

فيقول النواصب: يا ربنا هؤلاء كانوا معنا في مشاهدنا حاضرين، وبأقاويلنا قائلين، ولمذاهبنا معتقدين! فيقال: كلا والله يا أيها النصاب ماكانوا لمذاهبكم معتقدين، بل كانوا بقلوبهم لكم إلى الله مخالفين، وان كانوا بأقوالكم قائلين، وبأعمالكم عاملين للتقية منكم معاشر الكافرين، قد اعتددنا لهم بأقاويلهم وأفاعيلهم اعتدادنا بأقاويل المطيعين وأفاعيل المحسنين، اذ كانوا بأمرنا عاملين:

The *Nasibis* will say: 'O our Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! These ones used to be with us in what we used to witness in our presence, and ratified what we used to say, and believed what we used to believe!' It will be said to them: 'No, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! O you Nasibis! They were not believers in your religion, but their hearts were to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, opposed to you. And although they used to say what you said, and used to do what you did but only due to *'Taqqiya'* (dissimulation). They are being counted, by their words and their deeds, with the obedient deeds and good words, for they performed in accordance with what they had been Ordered to'.

قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): فعند ذلك تعظم حسرات النصاب اذا رأوا حسناتهم في موازين شيعتنا أهل البيت، ورأوا سيئات شيعتنا على ظهور معاشر النصاب، وذلك قوله عزوجل (كذلك يريهم الله أعمالهم حسرات عليهم).

Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There will be intense regret for the *Nasibis* when they see their good deeds on the scale of our<sup>asws</sup> Shiass of the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household, and when they see the sins of our<sup>asws</sup> Shiass loaded onto them. And that is the Words of the Almighty *Thus will Allah Show them their deeds to be intense regret to them*'.<sup>48</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 340

محمد بن يعقوب: عن محمد بن يحيى، عن أحمد بن محمد بن عيسى، عن الحسن بن محبوب، عن عمرو بن ثابت، عن جابر، قال: سألت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) عن قول الله عز و جل: وَ مِنَ النّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللهِ أَنْداداً يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبّ الله.

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad in Yahya, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Isa, from Al Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Amro Bin Saabit, from Jabir who said,

'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[2:165]** And from the people there are ones who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah, whom they love as they love Allah.

قال: «هم و الله أولياء فلان و فلان، اتخذوهم أئمة دون الإمام الذي جعله الله للناس إماما، فلذلك قال: وَ لَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعاً وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا وَ رَأُوُا الْعَذَابَ وَ تَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبابُ وَ قالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنا كَرَّةً فَنَتَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُمْ كَما تَبَرَّوُا مِنَّا كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمالَهُمْ حَسَراتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ وَ ما هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ».

The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwi</sup>, they are so and so (1) and so and so (2). They (people) took them as imams besides the Imam<sup>asws</sup> which Allah<sup>azwi</sup> had Made as an Imam<sup>asws</sup> for the people. So it is due to that [2:165] and if those who are unjust had seen, the Punishment when they see it, that the Power is wholly Allah's and that Allah is Severe in requiting (evil) [2:166] When those who were followed shall renounce those who followed (them), and they see the Punishment and their ties are cut asunder [2:167] And those who followed shall say: Had there been for us a return, then we would renounce them as they have renounced us. Thus will Allah Show them their deeds to be intense regret to them, and they shall not be coming out from the Fire'.

ثم قال أبو جعفر (عليه السلام): «هم- و الله، يا جابر - أئمة الظلمة و أشياعهم».

Then Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! They are the unjust imams and (also) their adherents'.<sup>49</sup>

عن زرارة و حمران و محمد بن مسلم، عن أبي جعفر و أبي عبد الله (عليهما السلام)، في قول الله: وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْداداً يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ وَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ قالا: «هم آل محمد (صلى الله عليه و آله)».

From Zarara and Hamraan and Muhammad Bin Muslim,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> and Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> [2:165] And from the people there are ones who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah, whom they love as they love Allah; and those who believe are stronger in love for Allah, both said: 'They are the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad saww'. 50

عن منصور بن حازم، قال: قلت لأبي عبد الله (عليه السلام): وَ ما هُمْ بِخارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ؟ قال: «أعداء علي (عليه السلام) هم المخلدون في النار أبد الآبدين، و دهر الداهرين».

From Mansour Bin Haazim who said,

الكافي 1: 305/ 11. 49

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 72/ 143. <sup>50</sup>

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, '**[2:167]** and they shall not be coming out from the **Fire**?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Enemies of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, they would be abiding eternally in the Fire, for ever and ever, and for all time, for all eternity'.<sup>51</sup>

# **VERSES 168 & 169**

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَاًلا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُقٌ مُبِينٌ {168} إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بالسُّوءِ وَالْفَحْشَاءِ وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ {169}

[2:168] O you people! Eat out of what is in the earth the lawful and good things, and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan; surely, he is your open enemy [2:169] He only enjoins you for the evil and the immoralities and that you may speak against Allah what you do not know

قال الامام (عليه السلام) قال الله عزوجل: (يا أيها الناس كلوا مما في الارض) من أنواع ثمارها وأطعمتها (حلالا طيبا) لكم اذا أطعتم ربكم في تعظيم من عظمه، والاستخفاف بمن أهانه وصغره (ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان) ما يخطو بكم اليه، ويغركم به من مخالفة من جعله الله رسولا أفضل المرسلين، وأمره بنصب من جعله الله أفضل الوصيين، وسائر من جعل خلفاءه وأولياءه. (انه لكم عدو مبين) يبين لكم العداوة، ويأمركم إلى مخالفة أفضل النبيين ومعاندة أشرف الوصيين.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said: *[2:168] O you people! Eat out of what is in the earth* from its fruits and its foods *the lawful and good things* if you obey your Lord<sup>azwj</sup> in considering him to be great whom He<sup>azwj</sup> has Made to be great, and to consider him to be little whom He<sup>azwj</sup> has Made to be insignificant *and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan* which he has laid out to you, and deceives you to oppose the one whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Sent as a Rasool<sup>saww</sup> being the highest of the Rasools<sup>asws</sup>, and Ordered him<sup>saww</sup> to appoint the one<sup>asws</sup> whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made to be the highest of the Trustees<sup>asws</sup>, and the rest of His<sup>azwj</sup> Caliphs<sup>asws</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Guardians<sup>asws</sup> who have been Sent. *surely he is your open enemy* his enmity is clear to you, and he<sup>la</sup> orders you to oppose the highest of the Prophets<sup>saww</sup> and be inimical to the most honourable of Trustees<sup>asws</sup>.

(انما يأمركم) الشيطان (بالسوء) بسوء المذهب والاعتقاد في خير خلق الله ـ محمد رسول الله ـ وجحود ولاية أفضل أولياء الله بعد محمد رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) (وأن تقولوا على الله مالا تعلمون) بامامة من لم يجعل الله له في الامامة حظا، ومن جعله من أراذل أعدائه وأعظمهم كفرا ـ به ـ

[2:169] He only enjoins you The Satan<sup>la</sup> for the evil and the immoralities evil religious beliefs against the best of the creation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Rasool<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – and fight against the Wilayah of the best of the Guardians<sup>asws</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> after Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and that you may speak against Allah what you do not knowin the imamate of the one whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Send the Imamate, and the one whom He<sup>azwj</sup> has Made to be an enemy, and magnify him, and disbelieve by it (what has been sent).

قال على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام): قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): فضلت على الخلق أجمعين، وشرفت على جميع النبيين، واختصصت بالقرآن العظيم، واكرمت بعلى سيد الوصيين، وعظمت بشيعته خير شيعة النبيين والوصيين.

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I<sup>saww</sup> have been preferred over all the people, and been honoured over all the Prophets<sup>asws</sup>, and have

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 73/ 145 <sup>51</sup>

been made to be special by the Great Quran, and have been made to be prestigious by Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Chief of the Trustees<sup>asws</sup>, have been magnified by his<sup>asws</sup> Shias being better than the Shias of the other Prophets<sup>asws</sup> and other Trustees<sup>asws</sup>.

وقيل لي: يا محمد قايل نعمائي عليك بالشكر الممتري للمزيد. فقلت: يا ربي وما أفضل ما اشكرك به؟ فقال لي: يا محمد أفضل ذلك بثك فضل أخيك على، وبعثك سائر عبادي على تعظيمه وتعظيم شيعته،

And He<sup>azwj</sup> Said to me<sup>saww</sup>: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Be thankful for My<sup>azwj</sup> Bounties to you<sup>saww</sup>, a lot'. I<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O my<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! What is the best one that I<sup>saww</sup> should be thankful for to You<sup>azwj</sup>?' Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said to me<sup>saww</sup>: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! The best of that which I<sup>azwj</sup> Gave to you<sup>saww</sup> is the Magnificence of your<sup>saww</sup> brother Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and you<sup>saww</sup> should tell the rest of My<sup>azwj</sup> servants to revere him<sup>asws</sup> and revere his<sup>asws</sup> Shias.

وأمرك اياهم أن لا يتوادوا الا في، ولا يتباغضوا الا في، ولا يوالوا ولا يعادوا الا في، وأن ينصبوا الحرب لابليس وعتاة مردته الداعين إلى مخالفتي وأن يجعلوا جنتهم منهم العداوة لاعداء محمد وعلي، وأن يجعلوا أفضل سلاحهم على ابليس وجنوده تفضيل محمد على جميع النبيين، وتفضيل على على سائر امته أجمعين، واعتقادهم بأنه الصادق لا يكذب، والحكيم لا يجهل، والمصيب لا يغفل،

And, I<sup>azwj</sup> Order you<sup>saww</sup> to tell them not to be inimical except for My<sup>azwj</sup> sake, and not to have hatred except for My<sup>azwj</sup> sake, and not to have friendship except for My<sup>azwj</sup> sake. And, they should declare war on Iblees<sup>la</sup> and the stubborn ones who call to My<sup>azwj</sup> opposition, and make to be enemies those that are the enemies of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>, And, they should make their best weapon against Iblees<sup>la</sup> and his<sup>la</sup> army, by giving superiority to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> over all of the Prophets<sup>asws</sup>, and by giving superiority of Ali<sup>asws</sup> over the rest of the communities altogether, and have the belief that they<sup>asws</sup> are truthful, and never lie, and are wise and are never ignorant, and are aware and are never unaware.

والذي بمحبته تثقل موازين المؤمنين، وبمخالفته تخف موازين الناصبين، فاذا هم فعلوا ذلك كان ابليس وجنوده المردة أخسا المهزومين وأضعف الضعيفين.

And by loving them<sup>asws</sup>, the scales of the believers will be heavier, and by harbouring hatred for them<sup>asws</sup>, the scales of the *Nasibis* will be lighter. When they (believers) do that, it will be a great defeat for Iblees<sup>la</sup> and his<sup>la</sup> army of stubborn ones who will be chained and become the weakest of the weak.<sup>52</sup>

الشيخ في (التهذيب): بإسناده عن الحسن بن محبوب، عن أبي خالد الكوفي، رفعه، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: «قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله): العبادة سبعون جزءا أفضلها طلب الحلال».

Al Sheykh in Al Tahzeeb, by his chain from Al Hassan Bin Mahboub, from Abu Khalid Al Kufy, raising it,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The worship has seventy parts, and the best of it is the seeking of the Permissible sustenance'.<sup>53</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 342 & 343

التهذيب 6 لا 324/ 891 <sup>53</sup>

عن محمد بن مسلم، قال: سمعت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) يقول: «لا تَتَبِعُوا خُطُواتِ الشَّيْطانِ- قال- كل يمين بغير الله فهي من خطوات الشيطان».

From Muhammad Bin Muslim who said,

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> saying: '*[2:168] and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan* – Every oath taken by other than Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, so it is from the footsteps of the Satan<sup>la</sup>.<sup>54</sup>

# **VERSE 170**

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا أَنْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا "أَوَلَوْ كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ {170}

[2:170] And when it is said to them, Follow what Allah has Revealed, they say: But! We follow what we found our fathers upon. What! Even though their fathers had no sense at all, nor did they follow the right way

قال الامام (عليه السلام): وصف الله هؤلاء المتبعين لخطوات الشيطان فقال (واذا قيل لهم) تعالوا إلى ما أنزل الله في كتابه من وصف محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله)، وحلية علي (عليه السلام)، ووصف فضائله، وذكر مناقبه والى الرسول، وتعالوا إلى الرسول التقبلوا منه ما يأمركم به قالوا: "حسبنا ما وجدنا عليه آباءنا من الدين والمذهب " فاقتدوا بآبائهم في مخالفة رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) ومنابذة على ولي الله، قال الله عزوجل: (أو لو كان آباؤهم لا يعقلون) - لا يعلمون - (شيئا ولا يهتدون) إلى شئ من الصواب.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Described the characteristics of the followers of the footsteps of the Satan. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: *[2:170] And when it is said to them* come to what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Sent down in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book from the characteristics of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, and the features of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and the characteristics of his<sup>asws</sup> virtues, and the mention of his<sup>asws</sup> qualities, and to the Rasool<sup>saww</sup>. And, come to the Rasool<sup>saww</sup> to the acceptance from him<sup>saww</sup> what he<sup>saww</sup> orders you to. They said: 'Sufficient for us is what we found with us from the religion of our fathers'. They follow their fathers in opposition to Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and the enmity to Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Guardian from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Said: *What! Even though their fathers had no sense at all* did not know *nor did they follow the right way* to anything from the right.

قال على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام): قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): يا عباد الله اتبعوا أخي ووصيي علي بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام) بأمر الله، ولا تكونوا كالذين اتخذوا أربابا من دون الله تقليدا لجهال آبائهم الكافرين بالله، فان المقلد دينه ممن لا يعلم دين الله، يبوء بغضب من الله، ويكون من اسراء ابليس لعنه الله،

Imam Ali Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said that Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O servants of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! Follow my<sup>saww</sup> brother and my<sup>saww</sup> Trustee Ali Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> by the order of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. And do not be like those who take lords apart from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in their emulation (Taqleed) of their ignorant fathers who have disbelieved in Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, for their emulators (Muqallideen) are from those that do not know the Religion of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and get engulfed by the Wrath from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and become captives of Iblees<sup>la</sup>.

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 74/ 150. <sup>54</sup>

واعلموا أن الله عزوجل جعل أخي عليا أفضل زينة عترتي، فقال ـ الله ـ: من والاه وصافاه ووالى أولياءه وعادى أعداءه جعلته ـ من ـ أفضل زينة جناني، ومن أشرف أوليائي وخلصائي، ومن أدمن محبتنا أهل البيت فتح الله عزوجل له من الجنة ثمانية أبوابها، وأباحه جميعها، يدخل مما شاء منها، وكل أبواب الجنان تناديه: يا ولي الله ألم تدخلني؟ ألم تخصني من بيننا؟.

And know, that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Made my<sup>saww</sup> brother Ali<sup>asws</sup> to be the best adornment of my<sup>saww</sup> Family<sup>asws</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says: 'Whoever befriends him<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> friends, to be his<sup>asws</sup> friends, and be an enemy to his<sup>asws</sup> enemies, will be made to be an adornment in My<sup>azwj</sup> Paradise, and from the prestigious ones of My<sup>azwj</sup> Friends and Special ones. And, one who loves us<sup>asws</sup> the People of the Household<sup>asws</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty will Open for him all doors of Paradise, to enter in it from which ever one of them, and all the doors will call out to him: 'O Friend of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, will you not enter by me?' Will you not make me special from between us?'<sup>55</sup>

### **VERSE 171**

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي يَنْعِقُ بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَاءً وَنِدَاءً ۚ صُمٌّ بُكُمٌ عُمْيٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ {171}

[2:171] And the example of those who disbelieve is as the example of the one (goat-herd) who calls out to that which hears no more than a call and a cry; deaf, dumb (and) blind, so they do not understand

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل (ومثل الذين كفروا) في عبادتهم للاصنام، واتخاذهم للانداد من دون محمد وعلى ـ صلوات الله عليهما ـ (كمثل الذي ينعق بما لا يسمع) ـ يصوت بما لا يسمع ـ (الا دعاء ونداء) لا يفهم مايراد منه فيغيث المستغيث، ويعين من استعانه (صم بكم عمي) عن الهدى في اتباعهم الانداد من دون الله، والاضداد لاولياء الله الذين سموهم بأسماء خيار خلائف الله، ولقبوهم بألقاب أفاضل الائمة الذين نصبهم الله لاقامة دين الله (فهم لا يعقلون) أمر الله عزو حل.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Says: *[2:171] And the example of those who disbelieve* in their worshipping to the idols and their taking others as equal from other than Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> *is as the example of the one (goat-herd) who calls out to that which hears no more* does not hear the voice *than a call and a cry* does not understand what is wanted from him, when the helpers come over for his help *deaf, dumb (and) blind* from the Guidance due to their worshipping of the others apart from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. In addition, they name them with the names of the best Caliphs<sup>asws</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and entitle them with the titles of the preferable Imams<sup>asws</sup> whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Appointed for the establishment of the Religion of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> *so they do not understand* the Command of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Mighty and Majestic.

قال علي بن الحسين (عليهما السلام): هذا في عباد الاصنام، وفي النصاب لاهل بيت محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) نبي الله، هم أتباع ابليس وعتاة مردته، سوف يصيرون إلى الهاوية.

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This Verse is regarding the idol worshippers, and the *Nasibis* who hate the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. They are the followers of Iblees<sup>la</sup> and obedient to his<sup>la</sup> stubborn ones. Soon they will be taken to the Abyss'.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 344 & 345

ثم قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): تعوذوا بالله من الشيطان الرجيم، فان من تعوذ بالله منه أعاذه الله ـ وتعوذوا ـ من همزاته ونفخاته ونفثاته. أتدرون ماهي؟ أما همزاته: فما يلقيه في قلوبكم من بغضنا أهل البيت.

Then Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Seek refuge with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> from the Outcast Satan, for the one who seeks refuge with Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Grants him refuge. And seek refuge from his<sup>la</sup> slandering, blowing and whispering. Do you know what this is? As for his<sup>la</sup> slandering, it is when you harbour in your hearts the hatred for us<sup>asws</sup> the People of the Household<sup>asws</sup>.

قالوا: يا رسول الله وكيف نبغضكم بعد ما عرفنا محلكم من الله ومنزلتكم؟ قال (صلى الله عليه وآله): بأن تبغضوا أولياءنا وتحبوا أعداءنا، فاستعيذوا بالله من محبة أعداءنا وعداوة أوليائنا، فتعاذوا من بغضنا وعداوتنا، فإن من أحب أعداءنا فقد عادانا ونحن منه براء، والله عزوجل منه برئ.

They said: 'O RAsool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> How can we harbour hatred for you<sup>saww</sup> after having realised your<sup>asws</sup> places with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> stations?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'If you hate our<sup>asws</sup> friends and love our<sup>asws</sup> enemies. Seek refuge with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> from the love of our<sup>asws</sup> enemies and the enmity to our<sup>asws</sup> friends. Seek refuge from hating us<sup>asws</sup> and being our<sup>asws</sup> enemies, for the one who loves our<sup>asws</sup> enemies is our<sup>asws</sup> enemy and we<sup>asws</sup> are away from him, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Away from him'.<sup>56</sup>

# **VERSES 172 & 173**

يَا أَيُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتٍ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِنَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ {172} إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِلَّ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ عَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ {173}

[2:172] O you who believe! Eat of the good things that We have Provided you with, and give thanks to Allah if Him it is that you are worshipping [2:173] He has only Forbidden you what dies of itself, and blood, and flesh of the swine, and that over which any other (name) than (that of) Allah has been invoked; but whoever is driven to necessity, not desiring, nor exceeding the limit, no sin shall be upon him; surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل: (يا أيها الذين آمنوا) بتوحيد الله، ونبوة محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) رسول الله، وبامامة على ولاية محمد وعلى وبامامة على ولاية محمد وعلى

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Said: *[2:172] O you who believe!* in the Oneness of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Rasool<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and in the Imamate of Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Guardian from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> *Eat of the good things that We have Provided you with, and give thanks to Allah* on the sustenance that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Given to you as well as <u>for being rewarded with the Wilayah of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>.</u>

ليقيكم الله تعالى بذلك شرور الشياطين المتمردة على ربها عزوجل، فانكم كلما جددتم على أنفسكم ولاية محمد وعلي (عليهما السلام) تجدد على مردة الشياطين لعائن الله، وأعاذكم الله من نفخاتهم ونفثاتهم.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Established you by that to keep you safe from the mischief of the stubborn Satans, and when you renew the Wilayah of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 346 & 347

yourselves, the Curses of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> get renewed on the stubborn Satans, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Gives you Refuge from their blowing and whisperings.

فلما قاله رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) قيل: يا رسول الله وما نفخاتهم؟ قال: هي ما يتفخون به عند الغضب في الانسان الذي يحملونه على هلاكه في دينه ودنياه، وقد ينفخون في غير حال الغضب بما يهلكون به. أتدرون ما أشد ما ينفخون به؟ هو ما ينفخون بأن يوهموه أن أحدا من هذه الامة فاضل علينا، أو عدل لنا أهل البيت، كلا والله ـ بل جعل الله تعالى محمدا (صلى الله عليه وآله) ثم آل محمد فوق جميع هذه الامة، كما جعل الله تعالى السماء فوق الارض وكما زاد نور الشمس والقمر على السهى.

When Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said this, they said: 'O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>! What are their blowings?' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'This is what he<sup>la</sup> blows in the human when he is angry, which leads him to destruction in his religion and in his world, and blows into him in conditions other than anger and gets him to be destroyed. Do you know the most severe form of all the blowings? This is when he<sup>la</sup> blows into a person that a man from this community is higher than us<sup>asws</sup>, or equal to us<sup>asws</sup> -the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household. No, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! but, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, then the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to be higher than the whole of this community, just like Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Made the sky to be above the earth, and like the intensity of the light of the sun and the moon over the light of the distant stars'.

قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): وأما نفثاته: فأن يرى أحدكم أن شيئا بعد القرآن أشقى له من ذكرنا أهل البيت ومن الصلاة علينا، فأن الله عزوجل جعل ذكرنا أهل البيت شفاء للصدور، وجعل الصلوات علينا ماحية للاوزار والذنوب، ومطهرة من العيوب ومضاعفة للحسنات.

The Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'And as for the whisperings, it is when you think that after the Quran, there is anything else which will be a healing for him other than the remembrance of the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household and from sending salutations upon us<sup>asws</sup>. This is because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Made our<sup>asws</sup> remembrance as a healing for the hearts, and Made the salutations upon us<sup>asws</sup> to be an erasing for the burden of sins, and a cleansing of faults and increasing of the good deeds'.

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل: (إن كنتم إياه تعبدون) - أي إن كنتم إياه تعبدون - فاشكروا نعمة الله بطاعة من أمركم بطاعته من محمد و على وخلفائهم الطيبين.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Said: *if Him it is that you are worshipping* meaning, if it is Him<sup>azwj</sup> that you worship then be thankful for the bounties of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> by being obedient to His<sup>azwj</sup> Commands, communicated to you from Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> goodly Caliphs<sup>asws</sup>.

ثم قال عزوجل: (إنما حرم عليكم الميتة) التي ماتت حتف أنفها بلا ذباحة من حيث أذن الله فيها (والدم ولحم الخنزير) أن تأكلوه (وما أهل به لغير الله) ما ذكر إسم غير الله عليه من الذبائح، وهي التي يتقرب بها الكفار بأسامي أندادهم التي اتخذوها من دون الله.

Then the Almighty<sup>azwj</sup> Said: **[2:173] He has only Forbidden you what dies of itself** died open-mouthed without having been slaughtered, from whatever the Permission of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> was in that **and blood, and flesh of the swine** for you to eat it **and that over which any other (name) than (that of) Allah has been invoked** a name other than that of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> mentioned over it from the slaughter, for then you will be near to

the infidels by the names of their idols which they have taken (as their lord) apart from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

ثم قال عزوجل: (فمن اضطر) إلى شئ من هذه المحرمات (غير باغ) وهو غير باغ ـ عند الضرورة ـ على إمام هدى (ولا عاد) ولا معتد قوال بالباطل في نبوة من ليس بنبي، أو إمامة من ليس بامام (فلا إثم عليه) في تناول هذه الاشياء (إن الله غفور رحيم) ستار لعيوبكم أيها المؤمنون، رحيم بكم حين أباح لكم في الضرورة ما حرمه في الرخاء.

The Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty Said: *but whoever is driven to necessity,* to anything from those Forbidden things *not desiring,* and he is not desirous - in his necessities – on the Imam<sup>asws</sup> of Guidance *nor exceeding the limit,* nor aggressively say falsehood in the prophet-hood of one who is not a Prophet<sup>asws</sup>, or Imamate of one who is not an Imam<sup>asws</sup> *no sin shall be upon him;* in the eating of these things *surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful* by Veiling your faults, O you believers, His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy is extended to you when it becomes necessary for you, what He<sup>azwj</sup> had Prohibited to you in your ease'.<sup>57</sup>

عن بعض أصحابنا، قال: أتت امرأة إلى عمر، فقالت: يا أمير المؤمنين، إني فجرت، فأقم في الحد، فأمر برجمها، و كان علي أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام) حاضرا، قال: فقال له: «سلها كيف فجرت؟» قالت: كنت في فلاة من الأرض، أصابني عطش شديد، فرفعت لي خيمة فأتيتها، فأصبت فيها رجلا أعرابيا، فسألته الماء، فأبى علي إلا أن امكنه من نفسي، فوليت عنه هاربة، فاشتد بي العطش حتى غارت عيناي، و ذهب لساني، فلما بلغ ذلك منى أتيته فسقاني و وقع على.

From one of our companion who said,

'A woman came to Umar, so she said, 'O commander of the faithful! I have committed adultery, therefore apply the Limits of the Law'. So he ordered for her to be stoned (to death), and Amir-ul-Momineen was present. So he said to him: 'Ask her, how did she commit adultery?' She said, 'I was in the wilderness of the earth. I was struck by extreme thirst, and I came across a tent. Therein was a Bedouin man, so I asked him for the water. So he refused it except that I allow him upon myself. So I turned away from him fleeing. But the thirst intensified to the extent that my eyes were sunk, and my tongue went (could not speak). So when I reached to that point, I went to him, and he quenched my thirst and came upon me'.

فقال له علي (عليه السلام): «هذه التي قال الله: فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ [باغٍ وَ لا عادٍ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ و هذه غير] باغية و لا عادية، فخل سبيلها». فقال عمر: لولا على لهلك عمر.

So Ali<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'This is the one for whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says *[2:173] but whoever is driven to necessity, not desiring, nor exceeding the limit, no sin shall be upon him* and this is neither desiring not exceeding the limit, so open the way for her'. So Umar said, 'Had it no been for Ali<sup>asws</sup>, Umar would have been destroyed!'<sup>58</sup>

قال: و يؤيد هذا ما رواه أبو جعفر الطوسي بإسناده إلى الفضل بن شاذان، عن داود بن كثير، قال: قلت لأبي عبدالله (عليه السلام) أنتم الصلاة في كتاب الله عز و جل، و أنتم الركاة، و أنتم الحج؟ فقال: «يا داود، نحن الصلاة في كتاب الله عز و جل، و نحن المجه، و نحن الشهر الحرام، و نحن البلد الحرام، و نحن كعبة الله، و نحن قبلة الله، و نحن الأيات، و نحن البينات. قبلة الله، و نحن البينات.

And it is supported by this, what has been reported Abu Ja'far Al-Tusi by his chain going up to Al-Fazl Bin Shazaan, from Dawood Bin Kaseer who said:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 348 & 349

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 74/ 155 <sup>58</sup>

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'You<sup>asws</sup> (Imams<sup>asws</sup>) are the Salat in the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and your<sup>asws</sup> are the Zakat, and you<sup>asws</sup> are the Hajj (Pilgrimage)?' The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Dawood! We<sup>asws</sup> are the Salat in the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Zakat, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Soam (Fasts), and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Hajj (Pilgrimage), and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Sacred Months, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Sacred cities, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Kabah of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the direction (Qiblah) of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Face of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: *[2:115] therefore wherever you turn would be the Face of Allah*, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Signs, and we<sup>asws</sup> are the Evidence'.

و عدونا في كتاب الله: الفحشاء و المنكر و البغي، و الخمر و المبسر، و الأنصاب و الأزلام، و الأصنام و الأوثان، و الخبت و الطاغوت، و المبتة و الدم و لحم الخنزير.

And our<sup>asws</sup> enemies in the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> are: -The immoral, and the deniers, and the oppressors, and the intoxicants, and the gambling, and the stone altars, and the divining arrows, and the idols, and the images, and the false deities, and the dead and the blood, and the flesh of the swine'.<sup>59</sup>

## **VERSES 174 - 176**

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّالَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقَيْامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ {174}

[2:174] Surely those who are concealing what Allah has Revealed from the Book and take a small price for it, they are eating nothing but fire into their bellies, and Allah will not Speak to them on the Day of Judgement, nor will He Purify them, and they shall have a painful Punishment

أُولَٰنِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الضَّلَالَةَ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ {175} ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ {175} ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۖ فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ {175} فَإِنَّ الْذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ لَفِي شِقَاقِ بَعِيدٍ {176}

[2:175] These are they who buy error (in exchange for) the right direction and the Punishment (in exchange for) Forgiveness; so what is their patience upon the Fire [2:176] That is because Allah has Revealed the Book with the Truth; and surely those who are differing regarding the Book are in a far division

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل في صفة الكاتمين لفضلنا أهل البيت: (إن الذين يكتمون ما أنزل الله من الكتاب) المشتمل على ذكر فضل محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) على جميع النبيين، وفضل على (عليه السلام) على جميع الوصيين (ويشترون به ـ بالكتمان ـ ثمنا قليلا) يكتمونه ليأخذوا عليه عرضا من الدنيا يسيرا، وينالوا به في الدنيا عند جهال عباد الله رياسة.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said in Describing the characteristics of those that conceal our<sup>asws</sup> virtues of the People of the Household<sup>asws</sup>: *[2:174] Surely those who are concealing what Allah has Revealed from the Book* containing the mention of the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> on all the Prophets<sup>asws</sup>, and the superiority of Ali<sup>asws</sup> on all the Trustees *and take a small price for it* for their concealment They conceal them in order to take some land of this world and intend by it to govern the ignorant servants of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

<sup>(</sup>تأويل الآيات 1: 19/ 2 <sup>59</sup>

قال الله تعالى: " اولئك ما يأكلون في بطونهم - يوم القيامة - الا النار " بدلا من - إصابتهم - اليسير من الدنيا لكتمانهم الحق. (ولا يكلمهم الله يوم القيامة) بكلام خير بل يكلمهم بأن يلعنهم ويخزيهم ويقول: بئس العباد أنتم، غيرتم ترتيبي، وأخرتم من قدمته، وقدمتم من أخرته وواليتم من عاديته، وعاديتم من واليته.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says: *they are eating nothing but fire into their bellies* On the Day of Judgement *but fire* instead of the little they took from the world for the concealment of the truth. *and Allah will not Speak to them on the Day of Judgement* with good talk, but will Speak to them by Cursing and humiliating them, and Say: 'You are an evil servant, who overturned My<sup>azwj</sup> sequence, and delayed the one whom<sup>asws</sup> I<sup>azwj</sup> Placed to be first, and placed first the one whom<sup>la</sup> I<sup>azwj</sup> Placed at the bottom (Rejected), and befriended My<sup>azwj</sup> enemies and were inimical to My<sup>azwj</sup> Friends.

(ولا يزكيهم) من ذنوبهم، لان الذنوب إنما تذوب وتضمحل إذا قرن بها موالاة محمد وعلي وآلهما الطيبين (عليهم السلام) فأما ما يقرن بها الزوال عن موالاة محمد وآله، فتلك ذنوب تتضاعف، وأجرام تتزايد، وعقوباتها تتعاظم. (ولهم عذاب أليم) موجع في النار.

nor will He Purify them from their sins, because sins melt and vanish when there is the Wilayah of Muhammad and Aliaswa and their goodly Progeny and if the Wilayah of Muhammad and Aliaswa is not there, the sins get increased, and their crimes are multiplied, and their Punishment is greater. and they shall have a painful Punishment painful in the Fire.

(اولئك الذين اشتروا الضلالة بالهدى) أخذوا الضلالة عوضا عن الهدى والردى في دار البوار بدلا من السعادة في دار القرار ومحل الابرار. (والعذاب بالمغفرة) اشتروا العذاب الذي استحقوه بموالاتهم لاعداء الله بدلا من المغفرة التي كانت تكون لهم لو والوا أولياء الله (فما أصبرهم على النار) ما أجرأهم على عمل يوجب عليهم عذاب النار.

[2:175] These are they who buy error (in exchange for) the right direction They took darkness instead of guidance and a place in the House of Destruction in exchange of happiness in the House of Bliss and the place of the good people. and the Punishment (in exchange for) Forgiveness bought Punishment which they deserved for befriending the enemies of Allah azwi in exchange for the Forgiveness they would have received by befriending the Friends of Allah szwi so what is their patience upon the Fire what gave them the audacity to perform deeds which obligated upon them the Punishment of the Fire.

(ذلك) يعني ذلك العذاب الذي وجب على هو لاء بآثامهم وإجرامهم لمخالفتهم لامامهم، وزوالهم عن موالاة سيد خلق الله بعد محمد نبيه، أخيه وصفيه. (بأن الله نزل الكتاب بالحق) نزل الكتاب الذي توعد فيه من مخالف المحقين وجانب الصادقين، وشرع في طاعة الفاسقين، نزل الكتاب بالحق أن ما يو عدون به يصيبهم ولا يخطئهم. (وإن الذين اختلفوا في الكتاب) فلم يؤمنوا به، قال بعضهم: إنه سحر. وبعضهم: إنه شعر، وبعضهم: إنه كهانة (لفي شقاق بعيد) مخالفة بعيدة عن الحق، كأن الحق في شق و هم في شق غيره يخالفه.

[2:176] That is meaning, that Punishment which was obligated on those due to their sins which emboldened them to oppose their Imam<sup>asws</sup>, and their declining the friendship of the Chief of the creation of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> after Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, his<sup>saww</sup> brother and one with his<sup>azwj</sup> qualities. **because Allah has** Revealed the Book with the Truth Sent down the Book which Promised Punishment to the one who opposed the rightful and stayed away from the truthful, and followed the mischief makers.

He<sup>azwj</sup> Sent down the Book with the truth, that the Promised Punishment will come and there is no error in that. *and surely those who are differing regarding the Book* they do not believe in it. Some of them say: 'This is sorcery'. Some of them: 'This is poetry'. Some of them: 'This is foretelling *are in a far division* opposition, far from the truth. When they doubt the truth, their perception takes them further in the opposite direction.<sup>60</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد بن خالد، عن عثمان بن عيسى، عن عبد الله بن مسكان، عمن ذكره، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: فَما أَصْبَرَ هُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ. قال: «ما أصبر هم على فعل ما يعلمون أنه بصبر هم إلى النار!».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid, from usmaan Bin Isa, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan, from the one who mentioned it,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:175]* so what is their patience upon the Fire, said: 'What is their patience upon a deed what they are knowing that it would taken them to the Fire!'<sup>61</sup>

أبو علي الطبرسي: عن علي بن إبراهيم، بإسناده عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام): «ما أجرأهم على النار!».

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, by his cahin,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said (regarding *[2:175] so what is their patience upon the Fire*): 'What is their audacity upon the Fire!'<sup>62</sup>

#### **VERSE 177**

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَآتَى الْمَالَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ذُويِ الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسَاكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرَّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الأَكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ﴿ وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ {177}

[2:177] It is not righteousness that you turn your faces towards the East and the West, but righteousness is this that one should believe in Allah and the Last Day and the Angels and the Book and the Prophets, and give away wealth out of love for Him to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer and the beggars and for (the emancipation of) the captives, and establish the Salat and give the Zakat; and the fulfillers of their promise when they make a promise, and the patient during distress and affliction and in time of conflicts - these are they who are true (to themselves) and these are they who are pious

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال علي بن الحيسن (عليهما السلام): (ليس البر أن تولوا) الآية قال: إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) لما فضل عليا (عليه السلام) وأخبر عن جلالته عند ربه عزوجل، وأبان عن فضائل شيعته وأنصار دعوته، ووبخ اليهود والنصارى على كفرهم، وكتمانهم لذكر محمد وعلي وآلهما (عليهم السلام) في كتبهم بفضائلهم ومحاسنهم، فخرت اليهود والنصارى عليهم.

مجمع البيان 1: 470 <sup>62</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 352

الكافي 2: 206/ 2.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that the Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the above Verse *[2:177] It is not righteousness that you turn* said: 'When Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> informed about the superiority of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> majesty with his<sup>asws</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and the superiority of his<sup>asws</sup> Shias and those to his<sup>asws</sup> call, and rebuked the Jews and the Christians for their infidelity, and their concealing the mention of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup> in their Books, and their<sup>asws</sup> virtues and their goodness, the Jews and Christians expressed their pride towards him<sup>saww</sup>.

فقالت اليهود ": قد صلينا إلى قبلتنا هذه الصلاة الكثيرة، وفينا من يحيى الليل صلاة إليها، وهي قبلة موسى التي أمرنا بها.

The Jews said: 'We have Prayed a lot towards our direction, and there are some among us who have Prayed all night long, and our direction is which Musa<sup>as</sup> has ordered it to be'.

وقالت النصارى: قد صلينا إلى قبلتنا هذه الصلاة الكثيرة، وفينا من يحيي الليل صلاة إليها، وهي قبلة عيسى التي أمرنا

The Christians said: 'We have Prayed a lot towards our direction, and there are some among us who have Prayed all night long, and our direction is that which Isa<sup>as</sup> has ordered it to be'.

وقال كل واحد من الفريقين: أترى ربنا يبطل أعمالنا هذه الكثيرة، وصلواتنا إلى قبلتنا لانا لانتبع محمدا على هواه في نفسه وأخبه؟!

And each of the two groups said: 'Do you see our Lord<sup>azwj</sup> Invalidating these numerous deeds of ours, and our Salats to our directions simply because we do not follow Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> on his self desires, and his<sup>saww</sup> brother<sup>asws</sup>?'

فأنزل الله تعالى: قل يا محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) (ليس البر) الطاعة التي تنالون بها الجنان وتستحقون بها الغفران والرضوان. (أن تولوا وجوهكم) بصلاتكم (قبل المشرق) أيها النصارى، (و) قبل (المغرب) أيها اليهود، وأنتم لامر الله مخالفون وعلى ولى الله مغتاظون.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Sent down: 'Say, O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! *[2:177] It is not righteousness* obedience which will take one to Paradise and make one to be deserving of being Forgiven and to attain Divine Pleasure. *that you turn your faces* by your Salats *the East* O you Christians *and* in the direction of *the West* O you Jews, and you are both against the Command of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and oppose the Guardian of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

(ولكن البر من آمن بالله) بأنه الواحد الاحد، الفرد الصمد، يعظم من يشاء ويكرم من يشاء، ويهين من يشاء ويذله، لا راد لامره، ولا معقب لحكمه وآمن ب (اليوم الآخر) يوم القيامة التي أفضل من يوافيها محمد سيد المرسلين وبعده علي أخوه ووصيه سيد الوصيين، والتي لا يحضرها من شيعة محمد أحد إلا أضاءت فيها أنواره، فسار فيها إلى جنات النعيم، هو وإخوانه وأزواجه وذرياته والمحسنون إليه، والدافعون في الدنيا عنه، ولا يحضرها من أعداء محمد أحد إلا غشيته ظلماتها فيسير فيها إلى العذاب الاليم هو وشركاؤه في عقده ودينه ومذهبه، والمتقربون كانوا في الدنيا إليه لغير تقية لحقتهم - منه -

but righteousness is this that one should believe in Allah that He<sup>azwj</sup> is One, the First, the Last, He<sup>azwj</sup> Magnifies Whomsoever He<sup>azwj</sup> so Desires to, and Make to be prestigious whomsoever He<sup>azwj</sup> Desires to, and Belittles whomsoever He<sup>azwj</sup> Desires to and Disgraces him. There is none who can repel His<sup>saww</sup> Command, and none

who can overturn His<sup>azwj</sup> Command and be secure. *and the Last Day* The Day of Judgement in which the highest one will be Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Chief of the Rasools<sup>as</sup> and after him<sup>asws</sup> will be Ali<sup>asws</sup>, his<sup>saww</sup> brother and his<sup>saww</sup> Trustee<sup>asws</sup>, the Chief of the Trustees<sup>as</sup>. The Day in which not a single Shias will be present, but rays of light will illuminate from him, immersed in which he will go to the Gardens of Bliss, him, along with his brothers and his wives and his progeny and those that were good to him, defended him in the world. Not a single of the enemies of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> will be present there, but covered in darkness, and dragged towards the painful Punishment, him along with those who held the same beliefs and religion, and his near ones who were associated with him during the times when Taqqiya was not applicable (conditions of non-dissimulation).

والتي تنادي الجنان فيها: إلينا، إلينا أولياء محمد و علي وشيعتهما، و عنا عنا أعداء محمد و علي وأهل مخالفتهما. وتنادي النيران: عنا عنا أولياء محمد و على وشيعتهما، وإلينا إلينا أعداء محمد و على وشيتهما.

The Gardens will call out: 'Come here to us, come here to us, O friends of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Shias. Stay away from us O enemies of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and those who opposed them<sup>asws</sup>. And the Fires will call out: 'Away, away, friends of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Shias, and come to us, come to us enemies of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Shias'.

يوم تقول الجنان: يا محمد ويا علي إن الله تعالى أمرنا بطاعتكما، وأن تأذنا في الدخول إلينا من تدخلانه، فاملا انا بشيعتكما، مرحبا بهم وأهلا وسهلا. وتقول النيران: يا محمد ويا علي إن الله تعالى أمرنا بطاعتكما، وأن يحرق بنا من تأمر اننا بحرقه، فاملا انا بأعدائكما.

The Day in which the Gardens will say: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Ordered us to be in your<sup>asws</sup> obedience. And if you<sup>asws</sup> allow us to enter, we will allow anyone you<sup>asws</sup> wish, so fill us up with your<sup>asws</sup> Shias. Welcome to them'. The Fires will say: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and O Ali<sup>asws</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Ordered us to be in your<sup>asws</sup> obedience. And If you<sup>asws</sup> order us to burn anyone we shall burn him, so fill us up with your<sup>asws</sup> enemies'.

(والملائكة) ومن آمن بالملائكة بأنهم عباد معصومون، لا يعصون الله عزوجل ما أمرهم، ويفعلون ما يؤمرون، وإن أشرف أعمالهم في مراتبهم التي قد رتبوا فيها من الثرى إلى العرش الصلاة على محمد وآله الطيبين، واستدعاء رحمة الله ورضوانه لشيعتهم المتقين، واللعن للمتابعين لاعدائهم المجاهرين والمنافقين.

and the Angels And believe in the Angels to be infallible servants, who do not disobey Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Almighty in what He<sup>azwj</sup> Orders them to, and they do not do that which He<sup>azwj</sup> has not Ordered them to. And, the most prestigious deed which they have been Commanded to perform, according to their rank, from the bottom of the earth to the Throne, is to send Salutations on Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> goodly Progeny<sup>asws</sup>, and supplicate for the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Pleasure for their<sup>asws</sup> pious Shias, and to curse their<sup>asws</sup> open enemies, the followers (the enemies) and the hypocrites.

(والكتاب) ويؤمنون بالكتاب الذي أنزل الله، مشتملا على ذكر فضل محمد وعلى (عليهما السلام) سيد (المسلمين والوصيين) والمخصوصين بمالم يخص به أحدا من العالمين، وعلى ذكر فضل من تبعهما وأطاعهما من المؤمنين، وبغض من خالفهما من المعاندين والمنافقين.

and the Book and believe in the Book that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Sent down, containing the mention of the virtues of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup>, the Chiefs of the Muslims and the Trustees, and the specialties which no one else has been made special with in the universe, and on the mention of the virtues of their<sup>asws</sup> followers and obedient ones from the believers, and mention of the hatred from their<sup>asws</sup> opponents from the enemies and the hypocrites.

(والنبيين) - ومن - آمن بالنبيين أنهم أفضل خلق الله أجمعين، وأنهم كلهم دلوا على فضل محمد سيد المرسلين، وفضل على سيد الوصيين، وفضل شيعتهما على سائر المؤمنين بالنبيين؟ وبأنهم كانوا بفضل محمد وعلى معترفين ولهما بما خصهما - الله - به مسلمين،

and the Prophets, Believe in the Prophets<sup>asws</sup> being the most preferable of the whole of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>'s creation, and all of them<sup>asws</sup> are evidence of the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Chief of the Messengers<sup>asws</sup>, and the superiority of Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Chief of the Trustees<sup>asws</sup>, and the superiority of their<sup>asws</sup> Shias over the rest of the believers of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>. And they all confessed to the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> specialties and became Muslims by it.

وإن الله تعالى أعطى محمدا (صلى الله عليه وآله) من الشرف والفضل مالم تسم إليه نفس أحد من النبيين إلا نهاه الله تعالى عن ذلك وزجره وأمره أن يسلم لمحمد وعلي وآلهما الطيبين فضلهم، وأن الله قد فضل محمدا بفاتحة الكتاب على جميع النبيين، وما أعطاها أحدا قبله إلا ما أعطى سليمان بن داود (عليه السلام) منها " بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم " فرآها أشرف من جميع ممالكه التي أعطيها.

And Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Given to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the prestige and superiority that has not been Given to any one of the Prophets<sup>asws</sup>, but Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Prevented them<sup>asws</sup> from that and shunned them<sup>asws</sup> Ordered them<sup>asws</sup> to submit to the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> goodly Progeny<sup>asws</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Preferred Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> by the 'Opening of the Book' (*Al Fatiha*) over all other Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and did not Give this to any one before him<sup>saww</sup> except for Suleyman Bin Dawood<sup>as</sup> from it *In the Name of Allah the Beneficent the Merciful*, which he<sup>as</sup> regarded it to be the most prestigious of all his kingdom that was Given to him<sup>as</sup>.

فقال: يارب ما أشرفها من كلمات إنها لآثر عندي من جميع ممالكي التي وهبتها لي. قال الله تعالى: يا سليمان وكيف لا يكون كذلك وما من عبد ولا أمة سماني بها إلا أوجبت له من الثواب ألف ضعف ما أوجب لمن تصدق بألف ضعف ممالكك. يا سليمان، هذه سبع ما أهبه لمحمد سيد النبيين، تمام فاتحة الكتاب إلى آخرها.

He<sup>as</sup> (Suleyman) said: 'O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! How prestigious are these Words, that I<sup>as</sup> regard them to be better than all the kingdom that has been endowed to me<sup>as</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: 'O Suleyman<sup>as</sup>! And how can that not be so, for if any one were to Name Me<sup>azwj</sup> by these, I<sup>azwj</sup> would Obligate upon him from the Rewards that are a thousand times greater than if one were to give in charity a thousand times your kingdom. O Suleyman<sup>as</sup>! This is one seventh (1/7) of what I<sup>azwj</sup> have Endowed to Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Chief of the Rasools<sup>asws</sup>, the complete 'Opening of the Book' (*Surah Al Fatiha*) up to the end'.

فقال: يا رب أتأذن لي أن أسألك تمامها؟ قال الله تعالى: يا سليمان اقنع بما أعطيتك، فلن تبلغ شرف محمد، وإياك أن تقترح علي درجة محمد وفضله وجلاله، فاخرجك عن ملكك كما أخرجت آدم عن تلك الجنان لما اقترح درجة محمد في الشجرة التي أمرته أن لا يقربها، يروم أن يكون له فضلهما، وهي شجرة أصلها محمد، وأكبر أغصانها علي، وسائر أغصانها آل محمد على قدر مراتبهم، وقضبانها شيعته وأمته على ـ قدر ـ مراتبهم وأحوالهم، إنه ليس لاحد (يا سليمان من درجات الفضائل عندي ما لمحمد).

He<sup>as</sup> said: 'O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! Permit me<sup>as</sup> to ask You<sup>azwj</sup> for the whole of it?' Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: 'O Suleyman<sup>as</sup>! Be content with what I<sup>azwj</sup> have Given you<sup>as</sup>, for you<sup>as</sup> will never reach the prestige of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>. And beware of suggesting to Me<sup>azwj</sup> for the level of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, and his<sup>saww</sup> superiority and his<sup>saww</sup> majesty, or else I<sup>azwj</sup> will throw you<sup>as</sup> away from your<sup>as</sup> kingdom just the way I<sup>azwj</sup> threw Adam<sup>asws</sup> away from that Garden when he<sup>asws</sup> desired reach the level of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> by approaching to the tree which I<sup>azwj</sup> had Ordered him<sup>as</sup> not to go near it, as that was exclusive for My superior ones<sup>asws</sup>. And this tree, the root of it is Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and its largest branch is Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the rest of its branches are the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> in accordance with their<sup>asws</sup> status, and its leaves are the Shias of their<sup>asws</sup> community in accordance with their status and conditions. O Suleyman<sup>as</sup>! It is not for anyone to have these levels of virtues with Me<sup>azwj</sup> that are for Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>.

فعند ذلك قال سليمان: يا رب قنعني بما رزقتني. فأقنعه. فقال: يا رب سلمت ورضيت، وقنعت وعلمت أن ليس لاحد مثل در حات محمد

Upon hearing that, Suleyman<sup>as</sup> said: 'O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! Make me<sup>asws</sup> to be content with what You<sup>azwj</sup> have Given to me<sup>asws</sup>'. He<sup>azwj</sup> Made him<sup>as</sup> to be content with that. He<sup>as</sup> said: 'O Lord<sup>azwj</sup>! I submit and am pleased and content and know that the levels of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> are not for anyone else.

(وآتى المال على حبه) أعطى في الله المستحقين من المؤمنين على حبه للمال وشدة حاجته إليه، يأمل الحياة ويخشى الفقر، لانه صحيح شحيح. (ذوي القربي) أعطى لقرابة النبي الفقراء هدية أوبرا لا صدقة، فان الله عزوجل قد أجلهم عن المردقة،

and give away wealth out of love for Him Give for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> to the deserving from the believers who love Him<sup>azwj</sup>, the wealth, as he has an extreme need of it, hopes for life and fears poverty and it is correct to the near of kin give to the near ones of the Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, the poor, as a gift for they are far from receiving charity, for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Made them to be above from being recipients of charity.

و آتى قرابة نفسه صدقة وبرا و على أي سبيل أراد. (واليتامى) و آتى اليتامى من بني هاشم الفقراء برا، لا صدقة، و آتى يتامى غير هم صدقة وصلة. (والمساكين) مساكين الناس. (وابن السبيل) المجتاز المنقطع به لا نفقة معه. (والسائلين) الذين يتكففون ويسألون الصدقات. (وفي الرقاب) المكاتبين يعينهم ليؤدوا فيعتقوا.

And, give to the near ones of yourself charity in whatever way you intend to. **and the orphans** and give to the orphans from the Clan of Hashim<sup>asws</sup>, the poor of them, but not charity. However, give to the other orphans charity. **and the needy** the needy from the people **and the wayfarer** the travellers who do not have the means **and the beggars** those who ask for charity **and for (the emancipation of) the captives** who have an agreed price for their freedom.

قال: فان لم يكن له مال يحتمل المواساة، فليجدد الاقرار بتوحيد الله، ونبوة محمد رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله)، وليجهر بتفضيلنا، والاعتراف بواجب حقوقنا أهل البيت وبتفضيلنا على سائر - آل - النبيين وتفضيل محمد على سائر النبيين، وموالاة أوليائنا، ومعاداة أعدائنا، والبراءة منهم كائنا من كان، آباءهم وأمهاتهم وذوي قراباتهم وموداتهم، فان ولاية الله لا تنال إلا بولاية أوليائه ومعاداة أعدائه.

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'As for the one who does not have the wealth to help his brothers, should renew his acceptance in the Unity of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Messenger of Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and recite our<sup>asws</sup> virtues, and recognise

our<sup>asws</sup> rights the People of the Household<sup>asws</sup> and our<sup>asws</sup> superiority over the rest of the Progenies of the Prophets<sup>as</sup> and the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> over the rest of the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and befriend our<sup>asws</sup> friends, and enmity towards our<sup>asws</sup> enemies, and stay away from them whoever they may be, their fathers or mothers or near ones or friends, for the friendship of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> cannot be attained except by befriending His<sup>azwj</sup> Friends and being inimical to His<sup>azwj</sup> enemies.

(وأقام الصلوة) قال: والبر، بر من أقام الصلاة بحدودها، وعلم أن أكبر حدودها الدخول فيها، والخروج منها معترفا بفضل محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) سيد عبيده وإمائه والموالاة لسيد الاوصياء وأفضل الاتقياء علي سيد الابرار، وقائد الاخيار، وأفضل أهل دار القرار بعد النبي الزكي المختار.

and establish the Salat He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And the righteousness, more rightful is the one who establishes the Salat by its limits, and knows that the biggest limit by which you can enter into it and exit out of it (Salat) is to recognise the superiority of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Chief of the male and female slaves (of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>) and the Mastership of the Chief of the Trustees<sup>asws</sup> and the highest of the Pious Ali<sup>asws</sup> Chief of the good people, and the Guide of the best people, and the best one of the House of Bliss after the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> the Pure, the Chosen one.

(و آتى الزكوة) الواجبة عليه لا خوانه المؤمنين، فان لم يكن له مال يزكيه فزكاة بدنه و عقله، و هو أن يجهر بفضل علي والطيبين من آله إذا قدر، ويستعمل التقية عند البلايا إذا عمت، والمحن إذا نزلت، والاعداء إذا غلبوا، ويعاشر عباد الله بما لا يثلم دينه، ولا يقدح في عرضه.

and give the Zakaat; The obligatory to the believing brothers. As for the one who does not have the wealth, should purify himself by the Zakaat of his body and his intellect, by manifesting the virtues of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the goodly from his<sup>asws</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup> as per his ability, and should utilise *Taqqiya* during afflictions when they occur, and tribulations when they descend, and the enemies when they overcome, and interact with the people in such a way that his religion is not affected nor his honour.

وبما يسلم معه دينه ودنياه، فهو باستعمال التقية يوفر نفسه على طاعة مولاه، ويصون عرضه الذي فرض الله ـ عليه ـ صيانته، ويحفظ على نفسه أمواله التي قد جعلها الله له قياما، ولدينه وعرضه وبدنه قواما،

And, he safeguards his Religion and his world by the utilisation of *Taqqiya*, and makes his self to be more in the obedience of his Master<sup>azwj</sup> and protects the honour which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Obligated upon him to protect. And, safeguards his wealth, which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Wants him to protect, and his religion and his honour and his body.

ولعن المغضوب عليهم الآخذين من الخصال بأرذلها، ومن الخلال بأسخطها لدفعهم الحقوق عن أهلها وتسليمهم الولايات إلى غير مستحقها.

And Curse be upon those who have taken characteristics of disgrace and they repel the rights from the rightful-ones<sup>asws</sup> and submit to the master-ship of those who are not deserving of it.

ثم قال: (والموفون بعهدهم إذا عاهدوا) قال: ومن أعظم عهودهم أن لا يستروا ما يعلمون من شرف من شرفه الله، وفضل من فضله الله، وأن لا يضعوا الاسماء الشريفة على من لا يستحقها من المقصرين والمسرفين الضالين الذين ضلوا عمن دل الله عليه بدلالته واختصه بكراماته، الواصفين له بخلاف صفاته، والمنكرين لما عرفوا من دلالاته وعلاماته، الذين سموا بأسمائهم من ليسوا بأكفائهم من المقصرين المتمردين.

Then He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: **and the fulfillers of their promise when they make a promise**, and the ones who magnify their promises should not veil what they know from the one who has been Made to be prestigious by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the virtues of the ones who have been Made virtuous by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and should not give prestigious names to the ones not deserving of them from the 'Al-Muqasreen wal Musrafeen' (Reducers and the Extravagant), the Straying ones who strayed from the evidence of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. And, they attributed false attributes to those who have been Given Higher Status by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> by His<sup>azwj</sup> Honour, and the deniers – who even after understanding the their<sup>asws</sup> evidence and their<sup>asws</sup> signs (rejected them), as they named the 'Reducers and the stubborn' with their<sup>asws</sup> names.

ثم قال: (والصابرين في البأساء) يعني في محاربة الاعداء، ولا عدو يحاربه أعدى من إبليس ومردته، يهتف به، ويدفعه وإياهم بالصلاة على محمد وآله الطيبين (عليهم السلام). (والضراء) الفقر والشدة، ولا فقر أشد من فقر المؤمن، يلجأ إلى التكفف من أعداء آل محمد،

Then He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: **and the patient during distress** meaning during the wars with their enemies, and there is no bigger enemy than Iblees<sup>la</sup> and his<sup>la</sup> stubborn ones, whom they will be at war with, and they should repel them<sup>la</sup> with salutations upon Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> goodly Progeny<sup>asws</sup>. **and affliction** poverty and hardship, and there is no poverty greater than the poverty of a believer who has to ask for his need from an enemy of the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>.

يصبر على ذلك، ويرى ما يأخذه من ماله مغنما يلعنهم به، ويستعين بما يأخذه على تجدد ذكر ولاية الطيبين الطاهرين. (وحين البأس) عند شدة القتال يذكر الله، ويصلى على محمد رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) وعلى على ولي الله، ويوالي بقلبه ولسانه أولياء الله، ويعادى كذلك أعداء الله.

He should be patient on that and should look at that which he takes as booty and curse them (enemies of Ahlul Bayiat<sup>asws</sup>) and should seek help on the renewal of the remembrance of the Mastership of the goodly and the Purified<sup>asws</sup>. *and in time of conflicts* in times of lots of killings should remember Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and send Salutations on Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Rasool-Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and on Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Guardian from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and befriend them<sup>asws</sup> with his heart and his tongue the Guardians from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and be inimical, similarly, to the enemies of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

قال الله عزوجل: (اولئك) أهل هذه الصفات التي ذكرها، والموصوفون بها الذين صدقوا) في إيمانهم فصدقوا أقاويلهم بأفاعيلهم. (وأولئك هم المتقون) لما أمروا باتقائه من عذاب النار، ولما أمروا باتقائه من شرور النواصب الكفار.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said: *these are* who have just been described and mentioned above, have been Described as *they who are true* (*to themselves*) in their faith and truthful in their speech and deeds. *and these are they who are pious* when Ordered to be guard from the Punishment of the Fire, and when they are told to guard against the mischief of the *Nasibis*, the infidels.<sup>63</sup>

أبو علي الطبرسي: المروي عن أبي جعفر و أبي عبد الله (عليهما السلام) «ذوي القربي: قرابة النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله)».

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 353

(It has been) reported from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> and Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: '[2:177] the near of kin – relatives of the Prophet saww'.

### **VERSES 178 & 179**

يَا أَيُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلَى ۖ الْحُرِّ بِالْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأَنْثَىٰ بِالْأُنْثَىٰ بِالْأُنْثَىٰ ۚ فَمَنْ عُفِيَ لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ قَاتَبَاعٌ بِالْمُعْرُوفِ وَأَدَاءٌ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۖ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ {178} شَيْءٌ قَاتَبَاعٌ بِالْمُعْرُوفِ وَأَدَاءٌ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۖ فَمَنْ اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ {178}

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَاةٌ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ {179}

[2:178] O you who believe! The retaliation is Prescribed for you in the matter of the slain, the free for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the female for the female, but if any remission is made to any one by his (aggrieved) brother, then prosecution (for the blood wit) should be made according to usage, and payment should be made to him in a good manner; this is an alleviation from your Lord and a Mercy; so whoever exceeds the limit after this he shall have a painful Punishment [2:179] And there is life for you in (the law of) the retaliation, O men of understanding, that you may fear

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام). (يا أيها الذين آمنوا كتب عليكم القصاص في القتلى) يعني المساواة، وأن يسلك بالقاتل طريق المقتول الذي سلكه به لما قتله (الحر بالحر والعبد بالعبد والاثنى بالانثى) تقتل المرأة بالمرأة إذا قتلتها.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said that Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: **[2:178] O** you who believe! The retaliation is Prescribed for you in the matter of the slain meaning, equality. The method used by the killer to kill, he should also be killed in the same manner the free for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the female for the female the female should kill the female, if she were to kill.

(فمن عفي له من أخيه شئ) فمن عفى له - القاتل - ورضي هو وولي المقتول أن يدفع الدية وعفى عنه بها (فاتباع) من الولي (المطالبة، و) تقاص (بالمعروف وأداء) من (المعفو له) القاتل (باحسان) لا يضاره ولا يماطله - لقضائها - (ذلك تخفيف من ربكم ورحمة) إذا أجاز أن يعفو ولي المقتول عن القاتل على دية يأخذها، فانه لو لم يكن له إلا القتل أو العفو لقلما طاب نفس ولي المقتول بالعفو بلا عوض يأخذه فكان قلما يسلم القاتل من القتل.

but if any remission is made The one who excuses the killer, and his successor is also happy with this, and that the killer will be excused by the payment of the blood money by his (aggrieved) brother from the successors then prosecution (for the bloodwit) should be made for the killing and payment should be made to him in a good manner No avoiding it, or delaying it this is an alleviation from your Lord and a Mercy The Permission has been given to the successor of the murdered to excuse the killer by taking the blood money. Had this not been the case, very few killers would have been excused by the successors of the murdered ones, for the killing.

(فمن اعتدى بعد ذلك) من اعتدى بعد العفو عن القتل بما يأخذه من الدية فقتل القاتل بعد عفوه عنه بالدية التي بذلها ورضى هو بها (فله عذاب أليم) في الآخرة عند الله عزوجل، وفي الدنيا القتل بالقصاص لقتله من لا يحل له قتله.

مجمع البيان 1: 477 <sup>64</sup>

so whoever exceeds the limit after this After having excused the killer by having taken the blood money from him (the killer) and having excused him by this and being happy with this, abandons this and kills him he shall have a painful Punishment in the Hereafter with Allah Mighty and Majestic, and in this world he will be killed by the law of 'Qassaas' (retaliation), for it was not permissible for him to kill the killer.

قال الله عزوجل: (ولكم) يا أمة محمد (في القصاص حيوة) لان من هم بالقتل فعرف أنه يقتص منه، فكف لذلك عن القتل كان حياة للذي ـ كان ـ هم بقتله، وحياة لهذا الجاني الذي أراد أن يقتل، وحياة لغير هما من الناس، إذا علموا أن القصاص واجب لا يجرأون على القتل مخافة القصاص (يا أولي الالباب) أولي العقول " لعلكم تتقون ".

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said: *[2:179] And there is life for you in (the law of) the retaliation* O community of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Because, the one who intends to kill would know that 'Qassaas' (retaliation) would be imposed upon him, and will stay away from that killing. In this way the intended murderer and the intended victim both remain alive. And, there is life for others among the people, when they know that the law of 'Qassaas' (retaliation) is an obligation, they would not dare to kill in the fear of 'Qassaas' (retaliation) *O men of understanding* people of intellect *that you may fear*.

قال على الحسين (عليهما السلام): عباد الله هذا قصاص قتلكم لمن تقتلونه في الدنيا وتفنون روحه، أو لا أنبئكم بأعظم من هذا القصاص؟ قالوا: بلى يابن رسول الله.

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Servants of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! This is the 'Qassaas' (retaliation) for your killings when you kill in this world, and destroy his soul. Shall I<sup>asws</sup> give you the news that which is greater than this killing, and that which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Obligated upon the killer to be punished by far greater that this 'Qassaas' (retaliation)?' They said: 'Yes, (inform us) O son<sup>asws</sup> of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!'

قال: أعظم من هذا القتل أن تقتله قتلا لا ينجبر، ولا يحيى بعده أبدا. قالوا: ما هو؟ قال: أن تضله عن نبوة محمد وعن ولاية علي بن أبي طالب صلوات الله عليهما وتسلك به غير سبيل الله، وتغريه باتباع طريق أعداء علي (عليه السلام) والقول بامامتهم ودفع علي عن حقه، وجحد فضله، ولا تبالي باعطائه واجب تعظيمه. فهذا هو القتل الذي هو تخليد هذا المقتول في نار جهنم.

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Greater than this killing is the one after which there is no correction and there is no life after it ever'. They said: 'What is that?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When you lead astray someone from the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and from the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, and direct him to a way other than the way of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and entice him to follow the way of the enemies of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and the speech of their imams and dispel Ali<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> rights, and fight against his<sup>asws</sup> virtues, and does not care about following the obligation of his<sup>asws</sup> reverence. This is the killing for which the killed one will abide eternally in the Fire of Hell. And the recompense for this killing is that, the killer will also abide eternally in the Fire of Hell'.<sup>65</sup>

محمد بن خالد البرقي: عن بعض أصحابه، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: يا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصاصُ أ هي لجماعة المسلمين؟ قال: «هي للمؤمنين خاصة».

Muhammad Bin Khalid Al Bargy, from one of his companions,

 $<sup>^{65}</sup>$  Tafseer Imam Hassan Al-Askari  $^{\rm asws}$  – S 354 & 355

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:178] O you who believe! The retaliation is Prescribed for you*, is it for all of the Muslims?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It is for the 'Momineen' (Believers) in particular'.<sup>66</sup>

#### **VERSE 180**

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ﴿ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ {180}

[2:180] Bequest is Prescribed for you when death approaches one of you, if he leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives, according to usage, a duty (incumbent) upon the pious

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن سهل بن زياد، عن أحمد بن محمد بن أبي نصر، عن ابن بكير، عن محمد بن مسلم، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن الوصية للوارث، فقال: «تجوز». قال: ثم تلا هذه الآية: إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْراً الْوصِيّةُ لِلْوالدَيْنِ وَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ.

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our copanions, from Sahl Bin ziyad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Ibn Bakeyr, from Muhammad Bin Muslim,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the bequest to the heir, so he<sup>asws</sup> said: (it is) 'Allowed'. Then he<sup>asws</sup> recited this Verse **[2:180]** Bequest is Prescribed for you when death approaches one of you, if he leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives'.<sup>67</sup>

العياشي: عن عمار بن مروان، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن قول الله: إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْراً الْوَصِيّةُ. قال: «حق جعله الله في أموال الناس لصاحب هذا الأمر». قال: قلت: لذلك حد محدود؟ قال: «نعم». قلت: كم؟ قال: «أدناه السدس، و أكثره الثلث».

Al Ayyashi, from Amaar Bin Marwaan,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> *[2:180] if he leaves behind wealth* – the bequest. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'A right which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made to be in the wealth of the people for the Master<sup>asws</sup> of this Command'. I said, 'Is there a limit which limits it?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes'. I said, 'How much?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The lowest of it is the sixth, and the highest of it is the third'. <sup>68</sup>

عن السكوني، عن جعفر بن محمد، عن أبيه، عن علي (عليه السلام)، قال: «من لم يوص عند موته لذوي قرابته ممن لا يرث، فقد ختم عمله بمعصية».

From Al Sakuny, from Ja'far Bin Muhammad, from his father,

(It has been narrated) from Ali<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'The one who does not bequeath during his death to his near relatives from the ones who do not inherit, so he has ended his deeds with the disobedience'.<sup>69</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 76/ 163.

تفسير العيّاشيّ 1: 76/ 166. <sup>69</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 75/ 159.

الْكافي 7: 10/ 5

عن ابن مسكان، عن أبي بصير، عن أحدهما (عليهما السلام)، في قوله تعالى: كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمُوْتُ إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْراً الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوالِدَيْنِ وَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُقَيِنَ. قال: «هي منسوخة، نسختها آية الفرائض التي هي المواريث فَمَنْ بَدَّلُهُ بَعْدَ ما سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّما إِنْمُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُبَدِّلُونَهُ يعنى بذلك الوصى».

From Ibn Muskaan,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Baseer, from one of them<sup>asws</sup> (5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>) regarding the Words of the High *[2:180]* Bequest is Prescribed for you when death approaches one of you, if he leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives, according to usage, a duty (incumbent) upon the pious. The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'This has been Abrogated. It is the Verse of the Obligations of the inheritance which Abrogates it *[2:181]* So the one who alters it after he has heard it, the sin of it then is only upon those who alter it – Meaning that bequest'.<sup>70</sup>

### **VERSES 181 & 182**

فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَمَا سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّمَا إِثْمُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُبَدِّلُونَهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ {181} فَمَنْ خَافَ مِنْ مُوصٍ جَنَفًا أَوْ إِثْمًا فَأَصْلَحَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ {182}

[2:181] So the one who alters it after he has heard it, the sin of it then is only upon the one who alters it; surely Allah is Hearing, Knowing [2:182] But he who fears an inclination to a wrong course or an act of disobedience on the part of the testator, and effects an agreement between the parties, there is no blame on him. Surely, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful

محمد بن يعقوب: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن حماد بن عيسى، عن حريز، عن محمد بن مسلم، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن رجل أوصى بماله في سبيل الله. فقال: «أعطه لمن أوصى به له، و إن كان يهوديا أو نصر انيا، إن الله تعالى يقول: فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَ ما سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّما إثْمُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُبَدِّلُونَهُ إِنَّ اللهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareyz, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about a man who bequeathed his wealth in the Way of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Give it to the one whom he bequeathed to, even if he were a Jew or a Christian. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Saying **[2:181] So the one who alters it after he has heard it, the sin of it then is only upon the one who alters it; surely Allah is Hearing, Knowing**'.<sup>71</sup>

عن محمد بن سوقة، قال: سألت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) عن قول الله: فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَ ما سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّما إِثْمُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُبَدِّلُونَهُ. قال: «نسختها التي بعدها فَمَنْ خافَ مِنْ مُوصٍ جَنَفاً أَوْ إِثْماً يعني الموصى إليه، إن خاف جنفا من الموصى إليه في ثلثه جميعا، فيما أوصى به إليه، مما لا يرضى الله به في خلاف الحق، فلا إثم على الموصى إليه أن يبدله إلى الحق، و إلى ما يرضى الله به من سبيل الخير».

From Muhammad Bin Sowgat who said,

'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> **[2:181] So the one who alters it after he has heard it, the sin of it then is only upon the one who alters it**. He asws said: 'It is Abrogated by the one which is after it **[2:182] But he who fears an** 

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 77/ 167. <sup>70</sup>

الْكَافِي 7: 14/ 1. أَكَافِي 7: 14/ 1.

*inclination to a wrong course or an act of disobedience on the part of the testator*, Meaning the testator to him, if he fears injustice from the testator to him in all of the third, with regards to what is being bequeathed to him, from what Allah azwi is not Pleased with being against the right, so there is no sin upon the legator if he were to change it to the right, and to what Allah Pleased with from the way of the good'. Pleased with from the way of the good'.

### **VERSES 183 & 184**

يَا أَيُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ {183} أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَاتٍ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرْيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرَ فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۚ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِذْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ ۖ فَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ ۚ وَأَنْ تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ {184}

[2:183] O you who believe! Fasting is Prescribed for you, as it was Prescribed for those before you, so that you may fear [2:184] For a certain number of days; but whoever among you is sick or on a journey, then (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days; and those who are not able to do it may effect a redemption by feeding a poor person; so whoever does good spontaneously it is better for him; and that your Fasting is better for you if you know

ابن بابويه، قال: حدثنا محمد بن علي ماجيلويه، عن عمه محمد بن أبي القاسم، عن أحمد بن أبي عبد الله البرقي، عن أبي الحسن علي بن الحسين البرقي، عن عبد الله بن جبلة، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن الحسن بن عبد الله، عن أبيه، عن جده الحسن بن علي بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام)، عن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، في مسائل سأل عنها اليهود، منها: قال اليهودي: يا محمد، فأخبرني لأي شيء فرض الله الصوم على أمتك بالنهار ثلاثين يوما، و فرض على الأمم أكثر من ذك؟

Ibn Babuwah, from Muhammad Bin Ali Majalawiya, from his uncle Muhammad Bin Abu Al Qsim, from Ahmad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy, from Abu Al Hassan Ali Bin Al Husayn Al Barqy, from Abdullah Bin Jabala, from Muawiya Bin Amaar, from Al Hassan Bin Abdullah, from his father,

(It has been narrated) from his grandfather<sup>asws</sup> Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, from Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>, regarding the questions asked by the Jew – from these, the Jew said, 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Inform me, for which reason did Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Obligate the Fasting upon your<sup>saww</sup> community during the day, for thirty days, and Obligated upon the (other) communities, more than that?'

قال النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله): «إن آدم (عليه السلام) لما أكل من الشجرة بقيت في بطنه ثلاثين يوما، ففرض الله على ذريته الجوع و العطش ثلاثين يوما، و الذي يأكلونه تفضل من الله عز و جل عليهم، و كذلك كان على آدم (عليه السلام)، ففرض الله عز و جل على أمتي ذلك» ثم تلا رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) هذه الآية: كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيامُ كَما كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ الصِّيامُ كَما كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ الصِّيامُ كَما كُتِبَ عَلَي مِنْ قَلْلِكُمْ لَقَلَّكُمْ التَّهُ وَداتٍ.

The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'When Adam<sup>as</sup> ate from the tree, it remained in his<sup>as</sup> belly for thirty days, therefore Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Oligated hunger and thirst upon his<sup>as</sup> offspring for thirty days, and that which they are eating is the Grace of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic to them. And such was the case upon Adam<sup>as</sup>, so Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Obligated that upon my<sup>saww</sup> community'. Then Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> recited this Verse [2:183] O you who believe! Fasting is Prescribed for you, as it was Prescribed

تفسير العياشي 1: 78/ 172. <sup>72</sup>

for those before you, so that you may fear [2:184] For a certain number of days'.

قال اليهودي: صدقت- يا محمد- فما جزاء من صامها؟ قال النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله): «ما من مؤمن يصوم شهر رمضان احتسابا، إلا أوجب الله له سبع خصال: أولها: يذوب الحرام في جسده، و الثانية: يقرب من رحمة الله، و الثالثة: يكون قد كفر خطيئة أبيه آدم (عليه السلام)، و الرابعة: يهون الله عليه سكرات الموت، و الخامسة: أمان من الجوع و العطش يوم القيامة، و السادسة: يعطيه الله براءة من النار، و السابعة: يطعمه الله من ثمرات الجنة».

The Jew said, 'You<sup>saww</sup> have spoken the truth – O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> – so what is the Recompense from its Fasting?' The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'There is none from the Believers who Fasts the Month of Ramadhan in anticipation (for the Rewards) except that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Obligates seven qualities for him: The first of it – The Prohibited melts away in his body; and the second – He gets closer to the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>; and the third – It becomes an expiation for the error of his father<sup>as</sup> Adam<sup>as</sup>; and the fourth – Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would make the pangs of death to be easier for him; and the fifth – Security from the hunger and the third on the Day of Judgement; and the sixth – Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Give him Release from the Fire; and the seventh – Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Feed him from the fruits of the Pardise'.

قال صدقت، یا محمد

(The Jew) said: 'You<sup>saww</sup> have spoken the truth, O Muhammad<sup>saww'</sup>. <sup>73</sup>

و عنه، في (الفقيه): بإسناده عن سليمان بن داود المنقري، عن حفص بن غياث النخعي، قال: سمعت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) يقول: «إن شهر رمضان لم يفرض الله صيامه على أحد من الأمم قبلنا». فقلت له: فقول الله عز و جل: يا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيامُ كَما كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ؟ قال: «إنما فرض الله عز و جل صيام شهر رمضان على الأنبياء دون الأمم، ففضل الله به هذه الامة، و جعل صيامه فرضا على رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) و على أمته».

And from him, in Al Faqeeh, by his chain from Suleyman Bin Dawood Al Manqary, from Hafs Bin Ghayas Al Nakhai'e who said,

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> saying: 'The Month of Ramazan, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Obligate its Fasts upon anyone from the communities before us'. So I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, '(What about) the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:183] O you who believe! Fasting is Prescribed for you, as it was Prescribed for those before you*?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'But rather, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Obligated the Fasts of the Month of Ramazan upon the Prophets<sup>as</sup> (only), apart from the communities. So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Preferred by it, this community, and Made its Fasts as an Obligation upon Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and upon his<sup>saww</sup> community (as well)'.<sup>74</sup>

العياشي: عن البرقي، عن بعض أصحابنا، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: يا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيامُ قال: «هي للمؤمنين خاصة».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Bargy, from one of our companions,

أمالي الصدوق: 161/ 1 73

من لا يحضره الفقيه 2: 61/ 267. 74

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws regarding His Zina Words [2:183] O you who believe! Fasting is Prescribed for you. He said: 'This is for the Believers in particular'. 75

محمد بن يعقوب: عن على بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن القاسم بن محمد الجوهري، عن سليمان بن داود، عن سفيان بن داود، عن سفيان بن عيينة، عن الزهري، عن على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام)، قال: «فأما صوم السفر و المرض، فإن العامة قد اختلفت في ذلك فقال قوم: يصُوم، و قال آخرون: لا يُصوم، و قال قوم: إن شاء صام، و إن شاء أفطر، و أما نحن فنقول يفطر فِي الحالين جميعًا فإن صام في السفر أو في حال المرض فعليه القضاء، فإن الله عز و جل يقول: فَمَنْ كانَ مِنْكُمْ مَريضاً أَوْ عَلَى سَفَر فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّام أَخَرَ ۗ ..

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Al Qasim Bin Muhammad Al Jowhary, from Suleyman Bin Dawood, from Sufyan Bin Dawood, from Sufyan Bin Ayayna, from Al Zuhry,

(It has been narrated) from Aliasws Bin Al-Husaynasws having said: 'So as for the Fasting during the travel and the sickness, so the general Muslim have differed with regards to that. There is a group which said, 'Fast', and another group says, 'Do not Fast', and a group says, 'Fast if you so wish to and don't (observe) it if you so wish to'. But, we asws are saying, 'Do not Fast in all these conditions, for if one were to Fast during the travel or during the condition of sickness, so upon him would be its fulfilment, for Allahazwi Mighty and Majestic is Saying but whoever among you is sick or on a journey, then (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days'."

العياشي: عن محمد بن مسلم، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «لم يكن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) يصوم في السفر تطوعا و لا فريضة، يكذبون على رسولُ الله (صلى الله عليه و أله)، نزلت هذه الأية و رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) بكراع الغميم عند صلاة الفجر، فدعا رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) بإناء فشرب، و أمر الناس أن يفطروا، فقال قوم: قد توجه النهار، و لو صمنا يومنا هذا؟ فسماهم رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) العصاة، فلم يزالوا يسمون بذلك الاسم حتى قبض رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)».

Al Ayyashi, from Muhammad Bin Muslim,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'Rasool-Allah asw did not Fast during the travel, voluntarily or Obligatory. They were beliying Rasool-Allah saww, so this Verse was Revealed at Kara'a Al-Ghaym (A place between Makkah and Al-Medina), during the Dawn Salat. So Rasool-Allah saww called for a contained and drank (water), and ordered the people that they should break Fast. So the people said, 'We are travelling during the day, and had you saww Fasted with us during this day of ours?' So Rasool-Allah named them as 'The disobedient'. So they did not cease to be called with that name until Rasool-Allah passed away. 77

و عنه: عن محمد بن يحيى، عن محمد بن الحسين، عن صفوان بن يحيى، عن العلاء بن رزين، عن محمد بن مسلم، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: وَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعامُ مِسْكِين قال: «الشيخ الكبير، و الذي بأخذه العطاش».

And from him, from Muhammad Bin yahya, from Muhammad Bin Al Husayn, from Safwan Bin Yahya, from Al A'ala Bin Razeyn, from Muhammad Bin Muslim,

آلكافي 4: 86/ 1 <sup>76</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 78/ 174. <sup>75</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 81/ 190. <sup>77</sup>

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:184]* and those who are not able to do it may effect a redemption by feeding a poor person. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The elderly person, and the one who is grabbed by the thirst (ill)'.<sup>78</sup>

و عنه: عن أحمد بن محمد، عن ابن فضال، عن ابن بكير، عن بعض أصحابنا، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: وَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعامُ مِسْكِينٍ. قال: «الذين كانوا يطيقون الصوم فأصابهم كبر أو عطاش أو شبه ذلك، فعليهم لكل يوم مد».

And from him, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Fazaal, from Ibn Bakeyr, from one of our companions,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Word of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:184]* and those who are not able to do it may effect a redemption by feeding a poor person, said: 'The ones who cannot bear the Fasting, being hit by old age, or thirst, or something resembling that, so upon them is for every day, a 'Mudd' (a fistful of food)'.<sup>79</sup>

و عن رفاعة، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: وَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعامُ مِسْكِينٍ. قال: «المرأة تخاف على ولدها، و الشيخ الكبير».

And from Rafa'at,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:184]* and those who are not able to do it may effect a redemption by feeding a poor person. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The woman who is afraid for her child (infant), and the old man'.<sup>80</sup>

و عن محمد بن مسلم، قال: سمعت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) يقول: « [الشيخ] الكبير، و الذي به العطاش، لا حرج عليهما أن يفطرا في رمضان، و تصدق كل واحد منهما في كل يوم بمد من طعام، و لا قضاء عليهما، فإن لم يقدرا فلا شيء عليهما».

And from Muhammad Bin Muslim who said,

'I heard Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> saying: 'The old man, and the one who is with the thirst, there is nothing wrong that they should break during the Month of Ramazan, and each one of them should give in charity for every day of these, a 'Mudd' (handful) of food, and there is no fulfilling (paying back) upon them. So if they are not able to, so there is nothing upon them'. <sup>81</sup>

#### **VERSE 185**

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أَنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ هُدًى لِلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِنَ الْهُدَىٰ وَالْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَنْ شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمُهُ ۖ وَمَنْ كَانَ مَريضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةً مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أَخَرَ ۗ يُرِيدُ اللهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلِيُّكُمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ {185}

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 79/ 180 <sup>80</sup>

<sup>(</sup>Extract) الكافي 4: 116/ 1.

الكافي 4: 116/ 5

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 79/ 181 <sup>81</sup>

[2:185] The Month of Ramazan is that in which the Quran was Revealed, a Guidance for the people and clear Proofs from the Guidance and the Criterion; therefore whoever of you is present in the Month, he shall Fast therein, and whoever is sick or upon a journey, then (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days; Allah Desires ease for you, and He does not Desire for you the difficulty, and (He Desires) that you should complete the number and that you should exclaim the Greatness of Allah for His having Guided you and that you may give thanks

محمد بن يعقوب: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن عبد الله بن المغيرة، عن عمرو الشامي، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن الشهور عند الله اثنا عشر شهرا في كتاب الله يوم خلق السماوات و الأرض فغرة الشهور شهر الله عز ذكره و هو شهر رمضان، و قلب شهر رمضان ليلة القدر، و نزل القرآن في أول ليلة من شهر رمضان، فاستقبل الشهر بالقرآن».

Muhammad Bn Yaqoub, from Ali Bn Ibrahim, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Al Mugheira, from Amro Al Shamy,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'The months with Allah are twelve months in the Book of Allah arwi Menthode the Book

و عنه: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه و علي بن محمد، عن القاسم بن محمد، عن سليمان بن داود، عن حفص بن غياث، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن قول الله عز و جل: شَهْرُ رَمَضانَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ و إنما انزل في عشرين سنة بين أوله و آخره. فقال أبو عبد الله (عليه السلام): «نزل القرآن جملة واحدة في شهر رمضان إلى البيت المعمور، ثم نزل في طول عشرين سنة».

And from him (Al Kulayni), from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father and Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al Qasim Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood, from Hafs Bin Ghayaas,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:185] The Month of Ramazan is that in which the Quran was Revealed*, but rather it was Revealed during twenty years between its first and its last'. So Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Quran was Revealed as a whole in one go during the Month of Ramazan to the Frequented House (البيت المعمور), and then it was Revealed in length over twenty years'.

ثم قال: «قال النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله): نزلت صحف إبراهيم في أول ليلة من شهر رمضان، و أنزلت التوراة لست مضين من شهر رمضان، و انزل الإنجيل لثلاث عشرة ليلة خلت من شهر رمضان، و انزل الزبور لثمان عشرة خلون من شهر رمضان، و انزل القرآن في ثلاث و عشرين من شهر رمضان».

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The Parchment of Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> was Revealed during the first night from the Month of Ramazan, and the Torah was Revealed when two (days) had not lapsed from the Month of Ramazan, and the Evangel, when thirteen nights from the Month of Ramazan, and the Psalms was Revealed on the

الكافى 4: 65/ 1 <sup>82</sup>

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

eighteenth from the Month of Ramazan, and the Quran was Revealed during the twenty third from the Month of Ramazan'.83

و عنه: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن أحمد بن محمد بن أبي نصر، عن هشام بن سالم، عن سعد، عن أبى جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال كنا عنده ثمانية رجال، فذكرنا رمضان، فقال: «لا تقولوا: هذا رمضان، و لا ذهب رمضان، و لا جاء رمضان، فإن رمضان اسم من أسماء الله عز و جل لا يجيء و لا يذهب، و إنما يجيء و يذهب الزائل، و لكن قولوا: شهر رمضان، فالشهر مضاف إلى الاسم، و الاسم اسم الله عز ذكره، و هو الشهر الذي انزل فيه القر أن جعله مثلا و عيدا».

And from him, from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Hisham Bin Saalim, from Sa'ad,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'There were eight men in his<sup>asws</sup> presence, and we mentioned Ramazan, so he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do not say, 'This is Ramazan', nor say, 'Ramazan has gone', nor 'Ramazan has come', for Ramazan is a Name from the Names of Allahazwi Mighty and Majestic. Heazwi neither comes or goes. But rather, the one who comes or goes is the obsolescent. But, you should be saying, 'The Month of Ramazan', for the month is an addition to the Name, and the Name is a Name of Allah azwj Mighty is His Mention, and it is the Month in which the Quran was Revealed. Make it to be an example and a festival (عيدا).84

و عنه: عن على بن إباهيم، عن أبيه، عن ابن سنان- أو عن غيره - عمن ذكره، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن القرآن و الفرقان، أ هما شيئان، أو شيء واحد؟ فقال (عليه السلام): «القرآن: جملة الكتاب، و الفرقان: المحكم الواجب

And from him (Al Kulayni), from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Ibn Sinan - or someone else from the one who mentioned it, said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah asws about the Quran and the Criterion (الفرقان), are these two things, or one thing?' So he asws said: 'The Quran - the whole of the Book, and the Criterion – the Decisive, the Obligatory to act upon it'.85

و عنه: بإسناده عن على بن الحسن بن فضال، عن محمد بن خالد الأصم، عن ثعلبة بن ميمون، عن معمر بن يحيى، أنه سمع أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) يقول: «لا يسأل الله عز و جل عبدا عن صلاة بعد الفريضة، و لا عن صدقة بعد الزكاة، و لا عن صوم بعد شهر رمضان».

And from him, by his chain, from Ali Bin Al Hassan Bin Fazaal, from Muhammad Bin Khalid Al Asam, from Sa'alba Bin Maymoun, from Moamar Bin Yahya,

Who heard Abu Ja'far saying: 'Allah Mighty and Majestic will not Question a servant about a Salat after the Obligatory ones, nor about charity after (the payment of) the Zakat, nor about a Fast after (having Fasted) the Month of Ramazan'. 86

و عنه: قال أبو عبد الله (عليه السلام) فَلْيَصُمْهُ قال: «الصوم فوه لا يتكلم إلا بالخير».

And from him (Al Ayyashi) -

الكافي 2: 460/ 6 83

الكافي 4: 69/ 2.

الكافي 2: 461/ 11. <sup>85</sup>

التهذيب 4: 153/ 242 <sup>86</sup>

Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said regarding *[2:185] he shall Fast therein* – The Fast – so he shall not speak except with the goodness'. 87

ابن شهر آشوب: عن الباقر (عليه السلام)، في قوله تعالى: يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَ لا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ. قال: «اليسر: أمير المؤمنين، و العسر: فلان و فلان».

Ibn Shehr Ashub.

(It has been narrated) from Al-Baqir<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of the High *[2:185] Allah Desires ease for you, and He does not Desire for you the difficulty*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The ease – Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, and the difficulty – so and so and so and so'. 88

العياشي: عن الثمالي، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قول الله: يُريدُ الله بكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَ لا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ. قال: «اليسر: علي (عليه السلام)، و فلان و فلان و فلان».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Sumaly,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[2:185] Allah Desires ease for you, and He does not Desire for you the difficulty**. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The ease – Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and so and so and so and so is (a reference to) the difficulty. So the one who was from the sons of Adam<sup>as</sup> would not enter the Wilayah of so and so and so and so.' <sup>89</sup>

أحمد بن محمد بن خالد البرقي: عن بعض أصحابه، رفعه، في قول الله عز و جل: يُرِيدُ الله بِكُمُ الْيُسْرَ وَ لا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَ لا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ والعهابِ وموالاة أعداء الله».

Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid Al Bargy, from one of his companions, raising it,

(It has been narrated) regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:185] Allah Desires ease for you, and He does not Desire for you the difficulty*. He<sup>asws</sup> (6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>) said: 'The ease – Al-Wilayah; and the difficulty – the opposition, and the friends of the enemies of Allah<sup>azwj, 90</sup>

عن أبي عمير، عن رجل، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: قلت له: جعلت فداك، ما يتحدث به عندنا أن النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله) صام تسعة و عشرين أكثر مما صام ثلاثين، أحق هذا؟ قال: «ما خلق الله من هذا حرفا، ما صامه النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله) إلا ثلاثين، لأن الله يقول: وَ لِتُكُمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ فكان رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) ينقصه؟!».

From Abu Umeyr, from a man,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I said to him<sup>asws</sup>, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>! What is being narrated in our presence is that the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> Fasted twenty nine (days) more than he<sup>saww</sup> Fasted thirty, is this true?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> did not Create a word from this. The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> did not Fast except for

تفسير العياشي 1: 28/ 191 <sup>89</sup>

تفسير العياشي 1: 181/ 188. <sup>87</sup>

المناقب 3: 103. 88

المحاسن: 186/ 199

thirty, because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Saying **[2:185] and (He Desires) that you should** complete the number. So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> was deficient in it (nouzobilla)?'<sup>91</sup>

و عنه: عن بعض أصحابنا، رفعه، في قول الله عز و جل: وَ لِتُكَبِّرُوا اللهَ عَلى ما هَداكُمْ. قال: «التكبير: التعظيم، و المداية: الولاية».

And from him, from one of our companions, raising it,

(It has been narrated) regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:185]* and that you should exclaim the Greatness of Allah for His having Guided you. He<sup>asws</sup> (6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>) said: 'The exclamation (التكبير) – the reverence; and the Guidance – the Wilayah'. 92

أحمد بن محمد بن خالد البرقي: عن بعض أصحابنا، رفعه، في قول الله تبارك و تعالى: وَ لِتُكَبِّرُوا الله عَلى ما هَداكُمْ وَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ، قال: «الشكر: المعرفة».

Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid Al-Barqy, from one of our companions, raising it with an unbroken chain,

(It has been narrated) regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High **[2:185] and** that you should exclaim the Greatness of Allah for His having Guided you and that you may give thanks, he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The thanks – is the recognition (المعرفة).

و في قوله: وَ لا يَرْضيي لِعِبادِهِ الْكُفْرَ وَ إِنْ تَشْكُرُوا يَرْضَهُ لَكُمْ، فقال: «الكفر هاهنا الخلاف، و الشكر: الولاية و المعرفة».

And regarding His<sup>azwi</sup> Words *[39:7]* and He is not Pleased with disbelief being in His servants; and if you are thankful, He is Pleased with you, so he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The 'disbelief' over here is the opposition, and the 'thanks' is the Wilayah and the recognition (المعرفة)'.<sup>93</sup>

#### **VERSE 186**

وَإِذَا سَالَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ ﴿ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ ﴿ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُوْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ {186}

[2:186] And when My servants ask you concerning Me, then surely I am very near; I Answer the supplication of the suppliant when he supplicates, so they should answer My Call and believe in Me that they may be Led aright

علي بن إبراهيم، قال: حدثني أبي، عن القاسم بن محمد، عن سليمان بن داود المنقري، عن حماد، قال: قلت لأبي عبد الله (عليه السلام): أشغل نفسي بالدعاء لإخواني و لأهل الولاية، فما ترى في ذلك؟ قال: «إن الله تبارك و تعالى يستجيب دعاء غائب لغائب، و من دعا للمؤمنين و المؤمنات و لأهل مودتنا، رد الله عليه من آدم إلى أن تقوم الساعة، لكل مؤمن حسنة».

Ali Bin Ibrahim said, 'My father narrated to me, from Al Qasim Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Dawood Al Mangary, from Hamaad,

المحاسن: 149/ 65 <sup>93</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 82/ 194 <sup>91</sup>

المحاسن: 142/ 36.

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'I occupy myself with the supplication for my brothers and the people of Al-Wilayah. So what is your<sup>asws</sup> view regarding that?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Answers the supplication of the absentee for the absentee, and the one who supplicates for the believing men and the believing women, and the people of the cordiality for us<sup>asws</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Responds to them from the (Creation of) Adam<sup>as</sup> until the Establishment of the Hour, with goodness for every Believer'.

ثم قال: «إن الله فرض الصلوات في أفضل الساعات، فعليكم بالدعاء في أدبار الصلوات» ثم دعا لي و لمن حضره.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Obligated the Salats during the best of the times, therefore it is upon you to supplicate after the Salats'. Then he<sup>asws</sup> supplicated for me and for the ones who were present around him<sup>asws'</sup>.<sup>94</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن محمد بن يحيى، عن أحمد بن محمد بن عيسى، عن أحمد بن محمد بن أبي نصر، قال: قات لأبي الحسن (عليه السلام): جعلت فداك، إني قد سألت الله حاجة منذ كذا و كذا سنة، و قد دخل قلبي من إبطائها شيء. فقال: «يا أحمد، إياك و الشيطان أن يكون له عليك سبيل حتى يقنطك، إن أبا جعفر (صلوات الله عليه) كان يقول: إن المؤمن يسأل الله عز و جل حاجة، فيؤخر عنه تعجيل إجابتها، حبا لصوته و استماع نحيبه».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Yahya, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Isa, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr who said,

'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>! I have asked Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for a need since such and such a year, and there has entered into my heart something about its slowness (in the Answering)'. So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Ahmad! Beware of the Satan<sup>la</sup> that there becomes for you a way until he<sup>la</sup> make you to despair. Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> used to say: 'The Believers asks Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic for a need, so He<sup>azwj</sup> Delays it from it the hastening of its Answering, out of Love for his voice and Hearing of his whisperings'.

ثم قال: «و الله، ما أخر الله عز و جل عن المؤمنين ما يطلبون من هذه الدنيا، خير لهم مما عجل لهم فيها، و أي شيء الدنيا! إن أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) كان يقول: ينبغي للمؤمن أن يكون دعاؤه، في الرخاء نحوا من دعائه في الشدة، ليس إذا أعطى قتر، فلا تمل الدعاء، فإنه من الله عز و جل بمكان.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic does not Delay from the Believers what they are seeking from this world, the betterment for them from what is to be Hastened for them regarding it, and what thing is the world? Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> used to say: 'It is befitting for the Believer that he supplicates to Him<sup>azwj</sup>, during the prosperity similar to his supplication during the difficulties, if it is not Given during a particular time period. Therefore, do not get tired of the supplication, for it has a place with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

و عليك بالصبر، و طلب الحلال، و صلة الرحم، و إياك و مكاشفة الناس، فإنا أهل بيت نصل من قطعنا، و نحسن إلى من أساء إلينا، فنرى- و الله- في ذلك العاقبة «1» الحسنة. إن صاحب النعمة في الدنيا إذا سأل فاعطي طلب غير الذي سأل، و صغرت النعمة في عينه، فلا يشبع من شيء، و إن كثرت النعم كان المسلم من ذلك على خطر للحقوق التي تجب عليه، و ما يخاف من الفتنة فيها،

And it is upon you to be patient, and the seeking of the Permissible, and the maintaining of the good relations with the relatives. And beware of disclosure of the

تفسير القمّى 1: 67. <sup>94</sup>

people, for we<sup>asws</sup> the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household maintain good relations with the ones to cut it off from us<sup>asws</sup>, and we<sup>asws</sup> are good to the ones who offend us<sup>asws</sup>. So we<sup>asws</sup> see – by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – in that, the good consequence. If the owner of the Bounties (affluent person) in the world were to ask, so he is Given more than what he asks for, and the Bounties gets belittled in his eyes, so he is not satisfied with anything. The abundance of the Bounties places a Muslim in danger of (not fulfilling) the rights which are Obligatory upon him, and what he fears from the strife regarding it.

أخبرني عنك لو أني قلت لك قولا أكنت تثق به مني؟». فقلت: جعلت فداك، إذا لم أثق بقولك فبمن أثق و أنت حجة الله على خلقه؟ قال: «فكن بالله أوثق، فإنك على موعد من الله عز و جل، أليس الله عز و جل يقول: وَ إِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبادِي عَنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعانِ و قال: لا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ و قال: وَ اللَّهُ يَعِدُكُمْ مَغْفِرَةً مِنْهُ وَ فَضْلًا فكن بالله عز و جل أوثق منك بغيره، و لا تجعلوا في أنفسكم إلا خيرا، فإنه يغفر لكم».

Inform me about yourself. If I<sup>asws</sup> were to say something to you, would you<sup>asws</sup> trust it from me<sup>asws</sup>? So I said, 'May I be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup>! If I don't trust your<sup>asws</sup> words, so whom will I trust and you<sup>asws</sup> are the Proof<sup>asws</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> over His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures?' The Imam<sup>asws</sup> said: 'So become more trusting upon Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, for you are upon a Promise from Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic. Is Allah<sup>azwj</sup> no Saying *[2:186] And when My servants ask you concerning Me, then surely I am very near; I Answer the supplication of the suppliant when he supplicates*; and Said *[39:53] do not despair of the Mercy of Allah*; and Said *[2:268] and Allah Promises you Forgiveness from Himself and Grace*. So become more trusting upon Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic than upon others, and do not make in yourself anything except for the good, for He<sup>azwj</sup> would Forgive you'.<sup>95</sup>

## **VERSE 187**

[2:187] It is made lawful to you to go to your wives on the night of the Fast; they are an apparel for you and you are an apparel for them; Allah Knew that you acted unfaithfully to yourselves, so He has turned to you (Mercifully) and Excused you; so now be in contact with them and seek what Allah has Ordained for you, and eat and drink until the white thread becomes distinct from the black thread at Dawn, then complete the Fast till night, and have not contact with them while you keep to the Masjids; these are the Limits of Allah, so do not go near them. Thus does Allah Clarifies His Signs for the people that they may fear

محمد بن يعقوب: عن محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان، و أحمد بن إدريس، عن محمد ابن عبد الجبار، جميعا، عن صفوان بن يحيى، عن ابن مسكان، عن أبي بصير، عن أحدهما (عليهما السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: أُجِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيام الرَّفَثُ إلى نِسائِكُمْ.

الكافي 2: 354/ 1 <sup>95</sup>

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al Fazal Bin Shazaan, and Ahmad Bin Idrees, from Muhammad Ibn Abdul Jabbar, altogether, from Safwan Bin Yahya, from Ibn Muskan,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Baseer, from one of them<sup>asws</sup> (5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>), regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic **[2:187]** It is made lawful to you to go your wives on the night of the Fast.

قال: «نزلت في خوات بن جبير الأنصاري، و كان مع النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله) في الخندق و هو صائم، فأمسى و هو على تلك الحال، و كانوا قبل أن تنزل هذه الآية، إذا نام أحدهم حرم عليه الطعام و الشراب، فجاء خوات إلى أهله حين أمسوا، فقال: هل عندكم طعام؟ فقالوا: لا، لا تنم حتى نصلح لك طعاما فاتكا فنام، فقالوا له: قد فعلت، قال: نعم.

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It was Revealed regarding Khawaat Bin Jubeyr Al-Ansary, and he was with the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> during the (battle of) Khandaq, and they were Fasting. So evening came and he was in that condition, and it was before the Revelation of this Verse, that when one of them goes to sleep then the food and drink was Forbidden unto him. So Khawaat came to his wife in the evening and said, 'Is there anything (to eat) with you?' So she said, 'No. Do not go to sleep until I sort out the food for you'. But he leant back, and fell asleep. They said, 'You have done that'. He said, 'Yes'.

فبات على تلك الحال فأصبح، ثم غدا إلى الخندق فجعل يغشى عليه، فمر به رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، فلما رأى الذي به أخبره كيف كان أمره، فأنزل الله عز و جل فيه الآية: وَ كُلُوا وَ اشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَصُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ اللهُ عَلَى عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ عَلَى ا

So he spent the entire night in that condition until the morning. Then he went to the (battle of) Khandaq, and was overcome with unconsciousness. Rasool-Allah saww passed by him, so when he saww saw what happened to him, he informed him saww of what his matter was. So Allah Mighty and Majestic Revealed regarding it, the Verse [2:187] and eat and drink until the white thread becomes distinct from the black thread at Dawn'. 96

و عنه: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، و محمد بن يحيي، عن أحمد بن محمد، جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن الحلبي، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن قوله تعالى: الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ. فقال: «بياض النهار من سواد الليل».

And from him (Al Kulayni), from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Yahya, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, altogether, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Al Halby who said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of the High *[2:187] the white thread becomes distinct from the black thread*, so he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The whiteness of the dawn from the blackness of the night'.<sup>97</sup>

و عنه: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن القاسم بن يحيى، عن جده الحسن بن راشد، عن أبي بصير، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «حدثني أبي، عن جدي، عن آبائه (عليهم السلام): أن عليا (صلوات الله عليه) قال: يستحب للرجل أن يأتي أهله أول ليلة من شهر رمضان، لقول الله عز و جل: أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيامِ الرَّفَثُ إلى نِسائِكُمْ و الرفث: المجامعة».

And from him (Al Kulayni), from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al Qasim Bin Yahya, from his grandfather Al HassanBin Raashid, from Abu Baseer,

الكافي 4: 98/ 4 <sup>96</sup>

الكافي 4: 98/ 3. <sup>97</sup>

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'My asws father asws narrated to me asws, from his asws grandfather asws, from his asws forefather that Aliasws said: 'It is recommended that the man should come to his wife in the first night of the Month of Ramazan, due to the Words of Allah Mighty and Majestic [2:187] It is made lawful to you to go to your wives on the night of the Fast, and 'And to go to your wives — it is the copulation'. 98

#### **VERSE 188**

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَام لِتَأْكُلُوا فَريقًا مِنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْإِثْم وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ {188}

[2:188] And do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means, neither seek to gain access thereby to the judges, so that you may swallow up a part of the property of men wrongfully while you know

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن علي بن الحكم، عن سيف بن عميرة، عن زياد بن عيسى، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن قول الله عز و جل: وَ لا تَأْكُلُوا أَمُوالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْباطِلِ. فقال: «كانت قريش تقامر الرجل بأهله و ماله، فنهاهم الله عز و جل عن ذلك».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Al Hakam, from Sayf Bin Umeyra, from Ziyad Bin Isa who said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah <sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:188]* **And do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means**, so he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Qureysh man used to gamble with his family (at stake) and his wealth, so Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Prohibited them from that'. <sup>99</sup>

عنه: عن محمد بن يحيى، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن الحسين بن سعيد، عن عبد الله بن بحر، عن عبد الله بن مسكان، عن أبي بصير، قال: قلت لأبي عبد الله (عليه السلام): قول الله عز و جل في كتابه: وَ لا تَأْكُلُوا أَمُوالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْباطِلِ وَ تُذْلُوا بِهِا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ. فقال: «يا أبا بصير، إن الله عز و جل قد علم أن في الامة حكاما يجورون، أما إنه لم يعن حكام أهل العدل، و لكنه عنى حكام أهل الجور.

From him, from Muhammad Bin Yahya, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Al Husayn Bin Saeed, from Abdullah Bin Bahr, from Abdullah Bin Muskaan, from Abu Baseer who said,

'I said to Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, 'The Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book *[2:188] And do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means, neither seek to gain access thereby to the judges*. So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Abu Baseer! Allah<sup>zwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Knew that in the community there would be judges, who would be unjust. But, He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Mean the just judges, but He<sup>azwj</sup> Mean the judges who are unjust (only).

يا أبا محمد، إنه لو كان [لك] على رجل حق، فدعوته إلى حكام أهل العدل، فأبى عليك إلا أن يرافعك إلى حكام أهل الجور ليقضوا له، لكان ممن حاكم إلى الطاغوت، و هو قول الله عز و جل: أَ لَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَرْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا بِما أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَ ما أُنْزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَحاكَمُوا إِلَى الطَّاغُوتِ».

O Abu Muhammad! If there was a right for you upon a man and you call him to a judge who is just, so he refuses to you except that he would raise (the matter with)

الكافي 4: 180/ 3. <sup>98</sup>

الكافى 5: 1/122 <sup>99</sup>

you to an unjust judge to pass judgement for you, who be from the ones went for judgement to a tyrant. And these are the words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic [4:60] Have you not seen those who are alleging that they believe in what has been Revealed to you and what was Revealed before you? They desire to summon one another to the Judgement of the tyrant'. 100

### **VERSE 189**

يَسْلَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهِلَةِ ۖ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ ۗ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَٰكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَأَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ الْهُوابِهَا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُقْلِحُونَ {189}

[2:189] They ask you concerning the new moon. Say: They are times appointed for (the benefit of) men, and (for) the Pilgrimage; and it is not righteousness that you should enter the houses at their backs, but righteousness is this that one should fear; and go into the houses by their doors and fear Allah, that you may be successful

حدثنا محمد بن الحسين عن موسى بن سعدان عن عبد الله بن القاسم عن بعض اصحابه عن سعد الاسكاف قال قلت لابي جعفر عليه السلام قوله عزوجل وعلى الاعراف رجال يعرفون كلا بسيماهم فقال يا سعد انها اعراف لا يدخل الجنة الا من عرفهم وعرفوه واعراف لا يدخل النار الا من انكرهم وانكروه

It has been narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Al-Husayn, from Muha Bin Sa'dan, from Abdullah Bin Al-Qasim, from one of his companions, from Sa'd Al-Askaaf who said:

'I said to Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, the Words of the Mighty and Majestic **[7:46]** and upon the heights there shall be men recognising all by their marks. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'They<sup>asws</sup> are the "A'raaf" (Recognisers) who will not let anyone enter the Paradise except the one who recognises them<sup>asws</sup> and they<sup>asws</sup> will recognise him, and will not let anyone enter the Fire except the one who denies them<sup>asws</sup> and they<sup>asws</sup> will deny him.

واعراف لا يعرف الله الا بسبيل معرفتهم فلا سواء ما اعتصمت به المعتصمة ومن ذهب مذهب الناس ذهب الناس إلى عين كدرة يفرغ بعضها في بعض ومن اتى آل محمد اتى عينا صافية تجرى بعلم الله ليس لها نفاد ولا انقطاع ذلك وان الله لو شاء لا ريهم شخصه حتى يأتوه من بابه لكن جعل الله محمدا وآل محمد الابواب التى تؤتى منه و ذلك قوله وليس البر بان تأتوا البيوت من ظهورها ولكن البر من اتقى وآتوا البيوت من ابوابها.

And the recognisers, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> cannot be recognised except by the way of their<sup>asws</sup> recognition. They are not equal to the one who stages a sitting and those that sit in it. And the one who went on the religion of the people, the people went to a turbid spring emptying one on to the other, and the one who came to the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, came to a clean spring flowing with the knowledge of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, for which there is no depletion nor interruption (in the flow), and that Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, had He<sup>azwj</sup> so Desired, would not have Nurtured the person until he came to His<sup>azwj</sup> door, because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Made Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and the Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> as Doors which are from Him<sup>azwj</sup>, and these are His<sup>azwj</sup> Words "[2:189] and it is not righteousness that you should enter the houses at their backs, but

الكافى 7: 411/ 3 <sup>100</sup>

righteousness is this that one should fear; and go into the houses by their doors". 101

الشيخ، بإسناده عن أبي الحسن محمد بن أحمد بن داود، قال: أخبرنا أحمد بن محمد بن سعيد، عن الحسن بن القاسم، عن علي بن إبراهيم، قال: حدثني أحمد بن عيسى بن عبد الله، عن عبد الله بن علي بن الحسين، عن أبيه، عن جعفر بن محمد (عليه السلام)، في قوله عز و جل: قُلْ هِيَ مَواقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَ الْحَجِّ. قال: «لصومهم و فطرهم و حجهم».

Al Sheykh, by his chain from Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Dawood, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed, from Al Hassan Bin Al Qasim, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from Ahmad Bin Isa Bin Abdullah, from Abdullah Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn, from his father,

(It has been narrated) from Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of the Mighty and Majestic *[2:189] Say: They are times appointed for (the benefit of) men, and (for) the Pilgrimage*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'For their Fasts, and the breaking of their Fasts, and for the Pigrimage'.<sup>102</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن الحسين بن محمد الأشعري، عن معلى، عن محمد بن جمهور، عن سليمان بن سماعة، عن عبد الله بن القاسم، عن أبي بصير، قال: قال أبو عبد الله (عليه السلام): «الأوصياء هم أبواب الله عز و جل التي يؤتى منها، و لولاهم ما عرف الله عز و جل، و بهم احتج الله تبارك و تعالى على خلقه».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Al Husayn Bin Muhammad Al Ashary, from Moala, from Muhammad Bin Jamhour, from Suleyman Bin Sama'at, from Abdullah Bin Al Qasim, from Abu Baseer who said,

'Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The successors<sup>asws</sup>, they<sup>asws</sup> are the Doors of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic through which you have to come from, and had it not been for them<sup>asws</sup> Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would not have been recognised, and it is by them<sup>asws</sup> that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Argues over His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures'.<sup>103</sup>

الطبرسي في (الاحتجاج): عن الأصبغ بن نباتة، قال: كنت جالسا عند أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام) فجاءه ابن الكواء، فقال: يا أمير المؤمنين، [من البيوت في] قول الله عز و جل وَ لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِها وَ لَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَى وَ أَنُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبُوابِها؟

Al Tabarsy, in Al Ihtijaj, from Al Asbagh Bin Nabata who said,

'I, as seated in the presence of Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>, so Ibn Al-Kawa came up and said, 'O Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>! Who are the Houses in the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:189]* and it is not righteousness that you should enter the houses at their backs, but righteousness is this that one should fear; and go into the houses by their doors?'

فقال (عليه السلام): «نحن البيوت التي أمر الله بها أن تؤتى من أبوابها، نحن باب الله و بيوته التي يؤتى منها، فمن بايعنا و أقر بولايتنا فقد أتى البيوت من أبوابها، و من خالفنا و فضل علينا غيرنا فقد أتى البيوت من ظهور ها».

So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'We<sup>asws</sup> are the Houses which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Commanded that you should be coming from its Doors. So the one who has pledged his allegiance to us<sup>asws</sup>, and has accepted our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah, so he has come to the Houses by its

الكافي 1: 149/ 2 103

<sup>101</sup> Basaair Al Darajaat - P 10 Ch 16 H 11

التّهذيب 4: 166/ 472 <sup>102</sup>

Doors; and the one who has opposed us<sup>asws</sup>, and preferred others over us<sup>asws</sup>, so he has come to the Houses from its backs'. 104

العياشي: عن سعد، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: سألته عن هذه الآية: وَ لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِها وَ لَكِنَّ الْبِرُّ مَنِ اتَّقى وَ أَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبُوابِها. فقال: «آل محمد (صلى الله عليه و آله) أبواب الله و سبيله، و الدعاة إلى الجنة، و القادة إليها، و الأدلاء عليها إلى يوم القيامة».

Al Ayyashi, from Sa'ad,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>, said, 'I asked him<sup>asws</sup> about this Verse *[2:189] and it is not righteousness that you should enter the houses at their backs, but righteousness is this that one should fear; and go into the houses by their doors,* so he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Progeny<sup>asws</sup> of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> are the Doors of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Way, and the Inviters to the Paradise, and the leaders to it, and the Guides to it up to the Day of Judgement'.<sup>105</sup>

# **VERSES 190 - 193**

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ {190} وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ الْمُسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ حَتَّى يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۖ فَإِنْ قَاتَلُوكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ حَتَّى يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۖ فَإِنْ قَاتَلُوكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ ۖ كَذَٰكِ جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ {191}

[2:190] And fight in the Way of Allah with those who fight with you, and do not exceed the limits, surely Allah does not love those who exceed the limits [2:191] And kill them wherever you find them, and drive them out from whence they drove you out, and persecution is severer than slaughter, and do not fight with them at the Sacred Masjid until they fight with you in it, so if they do fight you, then slay them; such is the recompense of the unbelievers

فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ {192} وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِثْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ ۖ فَإِنِ انْنَهَوْا فَلَا عُدُوانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ {193} الظَّالِمِينَ {193}

[2:192] But if they desist, then surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful [2:193] And fight with them until there is no more strife, and the Religion is only for Allah, but if they desist, then there should be no hostility except against the unjust

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy -

**[2:193]** And fight with them until there is no more strife. He as said: '(Strife) – i.e., Polytheism'.  $^{106}$ 

العياشي: عن الحسن بياع الهروي، يرفعه، عن أحدهما (عليهما السلام)، في قوله: فَلا عُدُوانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ. قال: «إلا على ذرية قتلة الحسين (عليه السلام)».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Hassan Baya'a Al Harwy,

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 86/ 210. <sup>105</sup>

الاحتجاج: 227. 104

مجمع البيان 2: 513 106

It was asked from one of them<sup>asws</sup> (5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>) regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:193] then there should be no hostility except against the unjust*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Except upon the offspring of whose who killed Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>'.<sup>107</sup>

عن إبراهيم، قال: أخبرني من رواه عن أحدهما (عليهما السلام)، قال: قلت: فَلا عُدُوانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ؟ قال: «لا يعتدي الله سبحانه على أحد، إلا على نسل قتلة «1» الحسين (عليه السلام)».

From Ibrahim who said, 'It has been reported to me from the one whom reported it,

(It has been narrated) from one of them<sup>asws</sup> (5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> Imam<sup>asws</sup>), 'I asked, '(What about) *[2:193] then there should be no hostility except against the unjust*?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, Glory be to Him<sup>azwj</sup> does not Attack anyone except upon the descendants of the killers of Al-Hussan<sup>asws</sup>, <sup>108</sup>

## **VERSE 194**

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الْمُثَقِينَ {194}

[2:194] The Sacred Month for the sacred Month and all Sacred things are (under the Law of) retaliation; whoever then acts aggressively against you, inflict injury on him according to the injury he has inflicted on you and fear Allah and know that Allah is with those who fear

محمد بن يعقوب: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، و محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان، جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، قال: سألت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) عن رجل قتل رجلا في الحل، ثم دخل الحرم. فقال: «لا يقتل و لا يطعم و لا يبايع و لا يباوى حتى يخرج من الحرم فيقام عليه الحد».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al fazal Bin Shazaan, altogether, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Muawiya Bin Amaar who said,

'I asked Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> about a man who killed a man in the resolution (of a matter), then he entered the Sanctuary (الحرم)'. So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Do not kill, and do not feed, and do not quench, and do not pledge allegiance, and do not give shelter until he comes out from the Sanctuary, so apply the Limit (of the Law) on him'.

قال: قلت: فما تقول في رجل قتل في الحرم أو سرق؟ قال: «يقام عليه الحد في الحرم، لأنه لم ير للحرم حرمة، و قد قال الله عز و جل: فَمَنِ اعْتَدى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدى عَلَيْكُمْ فقال -: هذا هو في الحرم فقال - فَلا عُدُوانَ إِلّا عَلَى الظّالِمِينَ».

I said, 'So what are you<sup>asws</sup> saying regarding a man who kills or steals inside the Sanctuary?' he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Apply the Limit (of the Law) upon him inside the Sanctuary because he did not observe the sanctity of the Sanctuary, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Said [2:194] whoever then acts aggressively against you, inflict injury on him according to the injury he has inflicted on you – this is inside the

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 88/ 214. 108 أنفسير العيّاشي 1: 87/ 216 108

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

Sanctuary - so He<sup>azwj</sup> Said [2:193] then there should be no hostility except against the unjust . 109

### **VERSE 195**

وَ أَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ \* وَأَحْسِنُوا \* إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ {195}

[2:195] And spend in the Way of Allah and cast not yourselves to destruction with your own hands, and do good (to others); surely Allah loves the doers of good

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، و سهل بن زياد، عن ابن محبوب، عن يونس بن يعقوب، عن حماد اللحام، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «لو أن رجلا أنفق ما في يديه في سبيل من سبل الله ما كان أحسن و لا وفق، أليس يقولَ الله تعالى: وَ لا تُلْقُوا بأَيْدِيْكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ وَ أَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُجِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ يعنَى المقتصدين».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, and Sahl Bin Ziyad, from Ibn Mahboub, from Yunus Bin Yaqoub, from Hamaa Al Laham,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'If only a man would spend what is in his hands in a way from the Ways of Allahazwi, there would be nothing better nor proper'. 110

### **VERSE 196**

وَأَتِمُوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ ۚ فَإِنْ أُحْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدِي ۖ وَلَا تَخْلِقُوا رِرُعُوسَكُمْ حِتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحِلَّهُ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِّنْكُمْ مَريضًا ۚ أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَقِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيامَ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ ۚ أَقَ تُسُكِ ۚ قَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ فَيَنْ تَٰمِيَّعَ إِبِالْغُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجَّ فَمِا اسْتَيْسَرَ مَنَ الْهَذِّي ۚ فَمَنْ لَمْ بِجِدْ فَصِياهُ ثَلَاثَةً ِ أَيّامٍ فِي ٱلْحَجَّ وَسَبْعَةً ۚ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ ۖ تَلْكَ عَشَرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاغْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ {196}

[2:196] And complete the Hajj and the Umrah for Allah, but if you are prevented, (send) whatever offering is easy to obtain, and do not shave your heads until the offering reaches its destination; but whoever among you is sick or has an ailment of the head, he (should effect) a compensation by Fasting or alms or sacrificing, then when you are secure, whoever benefits by combining the Umrah with the Hajj (should take) what offering is easy to obtain; but he who cannot find (any offering) should Fast for three days during the Hajj and for seven days when he returns; these (make) ten (days) complete; that is for him whose family is not present in the Sacred Masjid, and be fear Allah, and know that Allah is Severe in requiting (evil)

محمد بن يعقوب: عن على بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن عمر بن أذينة، قال: كتبت إلى أبي عبد الله (عليه السِلام) مسائل بعضيّها مع ابن بكير، و بعضها مع أبي العباس، فجاء الجواب بإملائه: «سألت عن قُول الله عز و جُل: وَ لِلَّهِ عَلْى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَن اسْتَطاعَ إلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا يعنى به الحج و العمرة جميعا، لأنهما مفروضان».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Umar Bin Azina who said,

 $<sup>^{109}</sup>$  .4 /227 :4 الكافي 4: 753 / 7

Tafseer Hub-e-Aliasws www.hubeali.com

'I wrote to Abu Abdullah asws certain questions with Ibn Bakeyr, and some with Abu Al-Abbas, so the answer came with his asws dictation: 'You asked about the Words of Allahazwi Mighty and Majestic [3:97] and Pilgrimage to the House is incumbent upon the people for the Sake of Allah, (upon) every one who is able to undertake the journey to it – it Means the Hajj and the Umrah together, because they are both Obligatory'.

و سألته عن قول الله عز و جل: وَ أَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَ الْعُمْرَةَ لِللهِ. قال: «يعني بتمامهما: أدائهما، و اتقاء ما يتقى المحرم

And I had asked him<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic [2:196] And complete the Hajj and the Umrah. He asws said: 'It Means their completeness, and fearing what is Forbidden in these two'.

و سألته عن قوله تعالى: الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَر ما يعني بالحج الأكبر؟ قال: «الحج الأكبر: الوقوف بعرفة و رمي الجمار، و الحج

And I had asked him asws about the Words of the High [9:3] the greater Pilgrimage, what does it Mean by the greater Pilgrimage?' He saws said: 'The greater Pilgrimage (الحج الأكبر) – the pausing at Arafaat, and pelting the stones. And the lesser Pilgrimage - the Umrah'. 111

ابن بابويه، قال: حدثنا محمد بن الحسن بن أحمد بن الوليد (رضى الله عنه)، قال: حدثنا محمد بن الحسن الصفار، عن العباس بن معروف، عن على بن مهزيار، عن الحسين بن سعيد، عن ابن أبى عمير، و حماد، و صفوان بن يحيى، و فضالة بن أيوب، عن معاوية بن عمارٍ ، عن أبي عبد الله (عِليه السلام)، قال: «العمرة واجبة على الخلق بمنزلة الحج، من استطاع، لأن الله عز و جل يقول: وَ أَتِمُّوا الْحَجُّ وَ الْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ و إنما نزَّلت العمرة بالمدينة، و أفضل العمرة عمرة رجَّب».

Ibn babuwayh, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Bin Ahmad Bin Al Waleed, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Al Safaar, from Al Abbas Bin Marouf, from Ali Bin Mahziyar, from Al Husayn Bin Saeed, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, and Hamaad, and Safwaan Bin Yahya, and Fazaalat Bin Ayoub, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'The Umrah is Obligatory upon the creatures at the status of the Hajj, for the one who has the ability for it, because Allah azwi Mighty and Majestic is Saying [2:196] And complete the Hajj and the Umrah for Allah. But rather, it was Revealed at Al-Medina, for Umrah, and the best Umrah is the Umrah of Rajab'. 112

عنه: عن على، عن أبيه، عن حماد، عن حريز، عمن أخبره، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «مر رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) على كعب بن عجرة و القمل بتناثر من رأسه و هو محرم، فقاله: أ تؤذيك هوامك؟ فقال: نعم، فأنزلت هذه الآية: فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَريضاً أَوْ بِهِ أَذْي مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيام أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكِ فأمره رسول الله (صلَّى الله عليه و آله) أن يحلق، و جعل الصيام ثلاثة أيام، و الصدقة على ستة مساكّين، لكل مسكين مدان، و النسك شاة».

From him, from Ali, from his father, from Hamaad, from Hareyz, from the one who informed him,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah asws having said: 'Rasool-Allah passed by Ka'ab Bin Ajra and there had scattered head lice upon him, and he was in Ihraam, so he said to him: 'Your lice does not hurt you?' So he said, 'Yes'. So this Verse

الكافي 4: 264/ 1. <sup>111</sup> علل الشرائع: 408/ 1. <sup>112</sup>

was Revealed *[2:196]* but whoever among you is sick or has an ailment of the head, he (should effect) a compensation by Fasting or alms or sacrificing. So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> ordered that he should shave his head, and keep three days of Fasting, and give in charity to six poor people, for every poor person, two handfuls (of food), and sacrifice a lamb'.<sup>113</sup>

و عنه: بإسناده عن موسى بن القاسم، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن حماد، عن الحلبي، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «دخلت العمرة في الحج إلى يوم القيامة، لأن الله تعالى يقول: فَمَنْ تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ فليس لأحد إلا أن يتمتع، لأن الله أنزل ذلك في كتابه، و جرت به السنة من رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)».

And from him, by his chain from Musa Bin Al Qasim, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Hamaad, from Al Halby,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'The Umrah is included in the Hajj up to the Day of Judgement, because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the High is Saying *[2:196]* whoever benefits by combining the Umrah with the Hajj (should take) what offering is easy to obtain. Thus, it is not for anyone except that he enjoys (Umrah), because Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed that in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book, and it has flowed as Sunnah from Rasool-Allah<sup>saww,</sup>. 114

عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: فَمَنْ تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْي. قال: «ليكن كبشا سمينا، فإن لم يجد فعجلا من البقر، و الكبش أفضل، فإن لم يجد فموجوءا من الضأن، و إلا ما استيسر من الهدى شاة».

From Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:196]* whoever benefits by combining the Umrah with the Hajj (should take) what offering is easy to obtain he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Let it be a fat ram, so if he cannot find it, so a calf from the cow. And the ram is preferable, but if he cannot find it, so a stallion (lamb), or else what is easier as an offering than a lamb'. <sup>115</sup>

عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله: فَصِيامُ ثَلاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَ سَبْعَةٍ إِذا رَجَعْتُمْ قال: «إذا رجعت إلى أهلك».

From Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[2:196] Fast for three days during the Hajj and for seven days when he returns**, said: 'When he return back to his family'. <sup>116</sup>

و عنه: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن حماد بن عيسى، عن حريز، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: ذلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرامِ. قال: «من كان منزله على ثمانية عشر ميلا من بين يديها، و ثمانية عشر ميلا من يسارها، فلا متعة له، مثل مر و أشباهه».

And from him, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Hamaad Bin Isa, from Hareyz,

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 91/ 235 <sup>115</sup>

<sup>(</sup>Extract) الكافي 4: 358/ 2.

التهذيب 5: 25/ 75. <sup>114</sup>

تفسير العياشي 1: 92/ 239 <sup>116</sup>

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup>, regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:196] that is for him whose family is not present in the Sacred Masjid*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The one whose house is eighteen miles from his front, and eighteen miles from behind him, and eighteen miles from his right, and eighteen miles from his left, so there is no enjoyment (Umrah) for him, like Marr (a place near Makkah) and those like it'.<sup>117</sup>

## **VERSE 197**

الْحَجُّ اَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ ۚ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمْهُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَتَرَوَّدُوا فَانَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقُويٰ ۖ وَاتَّقُونَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ {197}

[2:197] The Hajj is (performed in) the well-known months; so whoever determines the performance of the Hajj therein, there shall be no (sexual) intercourse nor immorality nor quarrelling during the Hajj; and whatever good you do, Allah Knows it; and make provision, for the best provision is the piety, and fear Me, O people of understanding

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن سهل بن زياد، عن أحمد بن محمد بن أبي نصر، عن مثنى الحناط، عن زرارة، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: «الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُوماتٌ: شوال، و ذو القعدة، و ذو الحجة، ليس لأحد أن يحج فيما سواهن».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Sahl Bin Zlyad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abu Nasr, from Masny Al Hanaat, from Zarara,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: '[2:197] The Hajj is (performed in) the well-known months – Shawaal, and Zul Qaada, and Zul Hijja. It is not for anyone to (perform) Hajj in whatever (months) except for in these'. 118

و عنه: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، و محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان، جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُوماتٌ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ و الفرض: التابية و الإشعار و التقليد، فأي «1» ذلك فعل فقد فرض الحج، و لا يفرض الحج إلا في هذه الشهور التي قال الله عز و جل: الْحَجُ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُوماتٌ: و هو شوال، و ذو القعدة، و ذو الحجة».

And from him, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al Fazal Bin Shazaan, altogetr, from Ibn Abu Umeyr, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:197] The Hajj is (performed in) the well-known months; so whoever determines the performance of the Hajj therein*: 'And the Obligations – the Talbiyya, and the Signs, and the leading the sacrificial animal, so if that is done, so the Obligatory Hajj is done. And the Hajj is not Obligatory except in these months which Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Speaking of *[2:197] The Hajj is (performed in) the well-known* – and these are Shawwaal, and Zul Qadah, and Zul Hijjah'.<sup>119</sup>

الكافي 4: 289/ 1.

الكافي 4: 300/ 3 117

الكافي 4: 289/ 2 119

الشيخ: بإسناده عن موسى بن القاسم، عن علي بن جعفر، قال: سألت أخي موسى (عليه السلام) عن الرفث و الفسوق و الجدال ما هو، و ما على من فعله؟ قال: «الرفث: جماع النساء، و الفسوق: الكذب و المفاخرة، و الجدال: قول الرجل: لا و الله، و بلى و الله. فمن رفث فعليه بدنة ينحرها، و إن لم يجد فشاة، و كفارة الفسوق يتصدق به إذا فعله و هو محرم».

Al Sheykh, by his chain, from Musa Bin Al Qasim,

(It has been narrated) from Ali Bin Ja'far who said, 'I asked Musa<sup>asws</sup> about the intercourse, and the immorality, and the quarrelling, what are these, and what is upon the one who does these?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The intercourse, that is the copulation with the women; and the immorality is the lies and the boasting; and the quarrelling, it is the speech of the man, (such as) 'No, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and yes, by Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. So the one who copulates, upon him is the sacrifice of a camel, and if he does not find it, then a lamb; and the expiation of the immorality is to give in charity, if done whilst in Ihraam'. <sup>120</sup>

### **VERSE 198**

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَصْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا أَفَصْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ ۗ وَاذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا هَدَاكُمْ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِينَ {198}

[2:198] There is no blame on you in seeking Grace from your Lord, so when you hasten on from Arafaat, then remember Allah near the Sacred Monument, and remember Him as He has Guided you, although before that you were from the straying ones

العياشي: عن عمر بن يزيد بياع السابري، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله: لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُناحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ: «يعني الرزق، إذا أحل الرجل من إحرامه و قضى نسكه، فليشتر و ليبع في الموسم».

Al Ayyashi, from Umar Bin Yazeed Baya'a Al Sabiry,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[2:198] There is no blame on you in seeking Grace from your Lord** – it Means the sustenance. It is permissible for the man when he is free from his Ihraam and has fulfilled his rituals, so he can buy and sell during the season'. 121

أبو علي الطبرسي: قيل: كانوا يتأثمون بالتجارة في الحج، فرفع الله سبحانه بهذه اللفظة [الإثم] عمن يتجر في الحج» و في هذا تصريح بالإذن في التجارة، قال: وهو المروى عن أئمتنا (عليهم السلام).

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy -

'It is said, 'They used to be sinning by doing business during the Hajj, but Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Glory be to Him<sup>azwj</sup>, Lifted (this Restriction) by this Word 'the sin', about the one who does business during the Hajj'. And in this is the permit for the authorisation for the business. He said, 'And it is reported from our Imams<sup>asws</sup>'.

و قال: و قيل: معناه لا جناح عليكم أن تطلبوا المغفرة من ربكم. قال: و رواه جابر، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام).

. .

التهذيب 5: 297/ 1005. <sup>120</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 96/ 262. <sup>121</sup>

And he said, 'And it is said, 'Its Meaning is that there is no blame upon you all that you should be seeking the Forgiveness from your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>'. He said, 'And Jabir reported if from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup>'. 122

قال الامام (عليه السلام): قال الله عزوجل للحاج: (فاذا أفضتم من عرفات) ومضيتم إلى المزدلفة (فاذكروا الله عند المشعر الحرام) بآلائه ونعمائه، والصلاة على محمد سيد أنبيائه، وعلى علي سيد أصفيائه، واذكروا الله (كما هديكم) لدينه والايمان برسوله (وإن كنتم من قبله لمن الضالين) عن دينه من قبل أن يهديكم إلى دينه.

The Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said to the Pilgrims *[2:198]* so when you hasten on from Arafaat Hasten on to Muzdalifa then remember Allah near the Sacred Monument by His<sup>azwj</sup> Signs and Bounties, and send salutations on Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> the Chief of the Prophets<sup>asws</sup> and on Ali<sup>asws</sup> the Chief of the Trustees<sup>as</sup> and remember Him as He has Guided you to His Religion and the belief in His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup> although before that you were from the straying onesfrom His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion before He<sup>azwj</sup> Guided you to it.<sup>123</sup>

## **VERSE 199**

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ {199}

[2:199] Then hasten on from where the people hasten on and seek the Forgiveness of Allah; surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful

(ثم أفيضوا من حيث أفاض الناس) ارجعوا من المشعر الحرام من حيث رجع الناس من " جمع " والناس ههنا في هذا الموضع الحاج غير الحمس فان الحمس كانوا لا يفيضون من جمع. (واستغفروا الله) لذنوبكم (إن الله غفور رحيم) للتائبين.

[2:199] Then hasten on from where the people hasten on Return from the Sacred Monument from wherever the people return from "altogether" By the 'people' here is meant the Pilgrims apart from 'Al Hamas' for these did not used to hasten on from Muzdalifa. and seek the Forgiveness of Allah for your sins surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful to your repentance. 124

Ibn Mahboub, from Abdullah Bin Ghalib, from his father Saeed Bin Al-Musayyab who said:

I heard Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> saying that: 'A man went to Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> and said, 'Inform me, if you<sup>asws</sup> are knowledgeable, about the people, and about those who resemble the people, and about the *Nasnaas*'. So Amir-ul-Momineen<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, answer the man'. So Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'As for your word, 'Inform me about the people', so we<sup>asws</sup> are the people, and that is what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Says in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book: "[2:199] Then hasten on from the Place from which the people hasten on", therefore it is the Rasool Allah<sup>saw</sup>, he<sup>saww</sup> is the one<sup>saww</sup> about whom people should come forward.

وَ أَمَّا قَوْلُكَ أَشْبَاهُ النَّاسِ فَهُمْ شِيعَتْنَا وَ هُمْ مَوَالِينَا وَ هُمْ مِنَّا وَ لِذَلِكَ قَالَ إبْرَاهِيمُ (عليه السلام) فَمَنْ تَبِعَنِي فَإِنَّهُ مِنَّى وَ أَمَّا قَوْلُكَ النَّسْنَاسُ فَهُمُ السَّوَادُ الْأَعْظَمُ وَ أَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى جَمَاعَةِ النَّاسِ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ هُمْ إِلَّا كَالْأَنْعَامِ بَلُ هُمْ أَضَلُ سَبِيلًا.

مجمع البيان 2: 527 <sup>122</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>123</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 358

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>124</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 358

And as for your word, 'Resembling the people', so they are our<sup>asws</sup> Shias, and they are our<sup>asws</sup> friends, and they are from us<sup>asws</sup>, and that is what Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> said: "[14:36] then whoever follows me, he is surely of me, and whoever disobeys me". And as for your words, 'The Nasnaas', so they are the vast majority' – and he<sup>asws</sup> gestured by his<sup>asws</sup> hand towards a group of the people, then said: [25:44] They are nothing but as cattle; nay, they are straying farther off from the path.'<sup>125</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن علي بن إبراهيم، عن أبيه، و محمد بن إسماعيل، عن الفضل بن شاذان، جميعا، عن ابن أبي عمير، عن معاوية بن عمار، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)- و ذكر (عليه السلام) حج النبي (صلى الله عليه و آله)، إلى أن قال-: و كانت قريش تفيض من المزدلفة و هي جمع، و يمنعون الناس أن يفيضوا منها، فأقبل رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، و قريش ترجو أن تكون إفاضته من حيث كانوا يفيضون، فأنزل الله عز و جل عليه: ثُمَّ أفيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أفاضَ النَّاسُ وَ اسْتَغْفِرُوا الله يعني إبراهيم و إسماعيل و إسحاق في إفاضتهم منها، و من كان بعدهم».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father, and Muhammad Bin Ismail, from Al Fazal Bin Shazaan, altogether, from Ibn Abu Umeyrs, from Muawiya Bin Amaar,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>' – and he<sup>asws</sup> mentioned the Hajj of the Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, until he <sup>asws</sup> said: 'And Qureysh were hastening on from Al-Muzdalifa, and it was a group, and they were preventing the people to hasten with them. So Rasool-Allah came up, and the Qureysh hoped that his coming would be from where they were coming from. So Allah Revealed *[2:199] Then hasten on from the Place from which the people hasten on and ask the Forgiveness of Allah* Meaning Ibrahim as, and Ismail as, and Is'haq regarding their hastening on from it, and the ones after them si'. 126

عن أبي الصباح، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن إبراهيم أخرج إسماعيل إلى الموقف فأفاضا منه، ثم إن الناس كانوا يفيضون منه، حتى إذا كثرت قريش، قالوا: لا نفيض من حيث أفاض الناس، و كانت قريش تفيض من المزدلفة، و منعوا الناس أن يفيضوا معهم إلا من عرفات، فلما بعث الله محمدا (صلى الله عليه و آله) أمره أن يفيض من حيث أفاض الناس، و عنى بذلك إبراهيم و إسماعيل (عليهما السلام)».

From Abu Al Sabah,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> brought Ismail<sup>as</sup> to the pausing stop, so they<sup>as</sup> hastened from it. Then the people used to hasten from it, until the Qureysh were numerous. They said, 'Do not hasten from when the people hasten on', and the Qureysh used to hasten from Al-Muzdalifa, and prevented the people to hasten along with them except from Arafaat. So when Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Sent Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>, He<sup>azwj</sup> Commanded him<sup>saww</sup> to hasten from then the people hastened on, and Meaning by that Ibrahim<sup>as</sup> and Ismail<sup>as</sup>'.<sup>127</sup>

### **VERSES 200 - 202**

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ آبَاءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا ۗفَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الْدُنْيَا وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ {200} وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ {201} أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ {202}

الكافي 4: 247/ 4 <sup>126</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>125</sup> Al Kafi – H 14787

تفسير العيّاشي أ: 97/ 268. <sup>127</sup>

[2:200] So when you have performed your rituals, then remember Allah as you remembered your forefathers, rather with a greater remembrance. So, from among the people there is one who says, Our Lord! Give us in the world, and they shall have no portion in the Hereafter [2:201] And among them is one who says: Our Lord! Grant us good in the world and good in the Hereafter, and Save us from the Punishment of the Fire [2:202] They shall have (their) portion of what they have earned, and Allah is Swift in Reckoning

(فاذا قضيتم مناسككم) التي سنت لكم في حجكم (فاذكروا الله كذكركم آباءكم) اذكروا الله بآلائه لديكم وإحسانه إليكم فيما وفقكم له من الايمان بنبوة محمد (صلى الله عليه وآله) سيد الانام واعتقاد وصيه أخيه علي زين أهل الاسلام كذكركم آباءكم بأفعالهم ومآثر هم التي تذكرونها (أو أشد ذكرا) خير هم بين ذلك ولم يلزمهم أن يكونوا له أشد ذكرا منهم لآبائهم وإن كانت نعم الله عليهم أكثر وأعظم من نعم أبائهم.

[2:200] So when you have performed your rituals which have been enacted for your Pilgrimage then remember Allah as you remembered your forefathers remember Allah as you remembered your forefathers remember Allah as you and Hisazwi Favours to you by inclining you to believe in the Prophet hood of the Chief of the creation and belief in the Trusteeship of hissaww brother Aliasws the adornment of the people of Islam just like your fathers have remembered by their actions, and the memories of them that you remember them by rather with a greater remembrance This is better for them and it is not obligatory upon them to remember Allah more than they do their fathers although the bounties of Allah azwi are greater than what has been given to them by their fathers.

ثم قال ـ الله ـ عزوجل (فمن الناس من يقول ربنا آتنا في الدنيا) أموالها وخيراتها (وماله في الاخرة من خلاق) نصيب لانه لا يعمل لها عملا ولا يطلب فيها خيرا.

The Allah<sup>azwi</sup> Mighty and Majestic Said: **So, from among the people there is one who says, Our Lord! Give us in the world** wealth and its good things **they shall have no portion** They did not perform deeds in the acquisition of the good.

(ومنهم من يقول ربنا آتنا في الدنيا حسنة) خيراتها (وفي الاخرة حسنة) من نعم جناتها (وقنا عذاب النار) نجنا من عذاب النار وهم بالله مؤمنون وبطاعته عاملون ولمعاصيه مجانبون (أولئك) الداعون بهذا الدعاء على هذا الوصف (لهم نصيب مما كسبوا) من ثواب ما كسبوا في الدنيا وفي الآخرة.

[2:201] And among them is one who says: Our Lord! Grant us good in the world the good things of this world and good in the Hereafter the bounties of Paradise and Save us from the Punishment of the Fire Save us from the punishment of the Fire. They believe in Allah azwi and are obedient in their actions and keep away from the sinners They those who supplicate in this manner [2:202] shall have (their) portion of what they have earned from the rewards that they strived for in this world and in the Hereafter.

(والله سريع الحساب) لانه لا يشغله شأن عن شأن، ولا محاسبة أحد من محاسبة آخر، فاذا حاسب واحدا فهو في تلك الحال محاسب للكل، يتم حساب الكل بتمام حساب واحد، وهو كقوله (ماخلقكم ولا بعثكم إلا كنفس واحدة) لا يشغله خلق واحد عن خلق آخر - ولا بعث واحد عن بعث آخر - . -

and Allah is Swift in Reckoning Because the occupation of one affair does not stop Him<sup>azwj</sup> to deal with another, nor does the accounting of one delay Him<sup>saww</sup> from taking account of another, and when He<sup>azwj</sup> will Take account of one, at the same

time He<sup>azwj</sup> will Take account of everyone, and the accounting of every one will come to an end with the ending of one of them, and He<sup>azwj</sup> [31:28] Neither your Creation nor your Resurrection is anything but as a single soul The creation of one does not affect the creation of another one nor will the resurrection of one affect the resurrection of another.

قال على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام) وهو واقف بعرفات للزهري: كم تقدر ههنا من الناس؟ قال: اقدر أربعة آلاف ألف وخمسمائة ألف كلهم حجاج قصدوا الله بأمالهم ويدعونه بضجيج أصواتهم.

Imam Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said to Zuhry, when he<sup>asws</sup> was in Arafaat: 'How many people do you think are over here?' He replied: 'I think there are about four or five hundred thousand, all of them Pilgrims having spent their wealth in the Way of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> supplicating to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> with their voices.'

- فقال له: يا زهري ما أكثر الضجيج وأقل الحجيج! فقال الزهري: كلهم حجاج، أفهم قليل؟ -. فقال له: يا زهري أدن لي وجهك. فأدناه إليه، فمسح بيده وجهه، ثم قال: انظر. - فنظر - إلى الناس، قال الزهري: فرأيت أولئك الخلق كلهم قردة، لا أرى فيهم إنسانا إلا في كل عشرة آلاف واحدا من الناس.

He<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'O Zuhry! The supplicants are numerous but the Pilgrims are few. Zuhry said: 'They are all Pilgrims. You<sup>asws</sup> take them to be few?' He<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'O Zuhry! Bring your face close to me<sup>asws</sup>' He came nearer and the Holy Imam<sup>asws</sup> touched his face with his<sup>asws</sup> hands and then said: 'Look!' He looked at the people and said: 'I see all of these creatures to be as monkeys. I do not see among them a person except one out of ten thousand of them.'

ثم قال لي: ادن مني يا زهري. فدنوت منه، فمسح بيده وجهي ثم قال: أنظر. فنظرت إلى الناس، قال الزهري: فرأيت اولئك الخلق كلهم - خنازير، ثم قال لي: ادن لي وجهك. فأدنيت منه، فمسح بيده وجهي، فاذا هم كلهم - ذئبة إلا تلك الخصائص من الناس نفر ا يسير ا.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'Come close to me O Zuhry! He went near and the Imam<sup>asws</sup> touched his face and then said: 'Look!' He looked at the people and said: 'I see all of these creatures to be as pigs.' Then the Imam<sup>asws</sup> said to him: 'Bring your face near to me<sup>asws</sup>. He brought his face nearer and the Imam<sup>asws</sup> touched his face and they all appeared to be as wolves with the exception of a few of them who had the characteristics of people.

فقلت: بأبي وامي يابن رسول الله قد أدهشتني آياتك، وحيرتني عجائبك! قال: يا زهري ماالحجيج من هؤلاء إلا النفر البسير الذين رأيتهم بين هذا الخلق الجم الغفير. ثم قال لي: امسح يدك على وجهك. ففعلت، فعاد اولئك الخلق في عيني ناسا كما كانوا أو لا.

Zuhry said: 'May my father and mother be sacrificed for you<sup>asws</sup> O son<sup>asws</sup> of Rasool-Allah<sup>asws</sup>! Your signs have made me senseless and I am in bewilderment!' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Zuhry! There are no Pilgrims here except for a few from the huge crowd that you have seen gathered here.' Then he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Wipe your face with your hand.' He did that, and he saw with his eyes that the creatures that had gathered there once again appeared to be as human beings like before.'

ثم قال لي: من حج ووالى موالينا، وهجر معادينا، ووطن نفسه على طاعتنا، ثم حضر هذا الموقف مسلما إلى الحجر الاسود ما قلده الله من أماناتنا، ووفيا بما ألزمه من عهودنا، فذلك هو الحاج، والباقون هم من قد رأيتهم.

Then the Imam<sup>asws</sup> said to Zuhry: 'The Pilgrim (is that) who befriends our<sup>asws</sup> friends and keeps away from our<sup>asws</sup> enemies, and submits himself to our<sup>asws</sup> commands, then presents himself here and goes to the Black Stone with what Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Chained to his neck- to honour our<sup>asws</sup> trusts, and keeps the obligations of our<sup>asws</sup> oaths, that is the Pilgrim, but the rest of them are what you have seen them to be.<sup>128</sup>

عنه: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن أحمد بن محمد، عن ابن محبوب، عن جميل بن صالح، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: رَبَّنا آتِنا فِي الدُّنْيا حَسَنَةً وَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً. قال: «رضوان الله و الجنة في الآخرة، و المعاش و حسن الخلق في الدنيا».

From him (Al Kulayni), from a number of our companions, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad, from Ibn Mahboub, from Jameel Bin Salih,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:201] Our Lord! Grant us good in the world and good in the Hereafter, and Save us from the Punishment of the Fire*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The Pleasure of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and the Paradise in the Hereafter, and the good livelihood and morals in the world'.<sup>129</sup>

العياشي: عن محمد بن مسلم، قال: سألت أبا جعفر (عليه السلام) في قول الله: فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ آباءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْراً. قال: «كان الرجل في الجاهلية يقول: كان أبي، و كان أبي، فأنزلت هذه الآية في ذلك».

Al Ayyashi, from Muhammad Bin Muslim who said,

'I asked Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> **[2:200] So when you have performed your rituals, then remember Allah as you remembered your forefathers, rather with a greater remembrance**. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'The man during the pre-Islamic period used to be saying, 'My father was such, and my father was such, so this Verse was Revealed with regards to that'. <sup>130</sup>

أبو علي الطبرسي: في قوله تعالى: أُولئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا وَ اللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسابِ عن أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام) أنه قال: «معناه أنه يحاسب الخلق دفعة، كما يرزقهم دفعة».

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy -

Regarding the Words of the High *[2:202] They shall have (their) portion of what they have earned, and Allah is Swift in Reckoning*, from Amir-ul-Momineen having said: 'Its Meaning is that He<sup>azwj</sup> would Reckon the creatures in one go, like He<sup>azwj</sup> Sustains them in one go'.<sup>131</sup>

## **VERSE 203**

وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَعْدُودَاتٍ ۚ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ لَكُمْ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ۚ {203}

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 98/ 270. <sup>130</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>128</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 358 & 359

الكافي 5: 71/ 2. 129

مجمع البيان 2: 531 131

[2:203] And remember Allah during the numbered days; then whoever hastens off in two days, there is no sin on him, and whoever remains behind, there is no sin on him, (this is) the one who fears, and fear Allah, and know that it is to Him you shall be Gathering together

قال الامام (عليه السلام): (واذكروا الله في أيام معدودات) وهي الايام الثلاثة التي هي أيام التشريق بعد يوم النحر، وهذا الذكر هو التكبير بعد الصلوات المكتوبات يبتدئ من صلاة الظهر يوم النحر إلى صلاة الظهر من آخر أيام التشريق: " الله أكبر، الله إلى بلاده التي هومنها " فلا إثم عليه ".

The Holy Imam Hassan<sup>asws</sup> Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said with regard to *[2:203] And remember Allah during the numbered days* These are three days of *'Tashreek'* which come after the day of sacrifice. And this remembrance is the *Takbeer* after the prescribed Salats starting from the *Zuhr* Salats on the day of sacrifice to the *Zuhr* Salat of the last day of *Tashreek*, and it is: "God is Great, God is Great, There is no God but Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and God is Great, God is Great and for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Praise". *then whoever hastens off in two days* from the days of *Tashreek* and completes his Pilgrimage and returns to his city which he came from *there is no sin on him*.

" ومن تأخر " إلى تمام اليوم الثالث. " فلا إثم عليه " - أي لا إثم عليه - من ذنوبه السالفة، لانها قد غفرت له كلها بحجته هذه المقارنة لندمه عليها وتوقيه منها. " لمن اتقى " أن يواقع الموبقات بعدها، فانه إن واقعها كان عليه إثمها، ولم تغفر له - ـ ـ تلك الذنوب السالفة بتوبة قد أبطلها بموبقات بعدها، وإنما يغفرها بتوبة يجددها.

and whoever remains behind and completes three days there is no sin on him Meaning there is no blame on him from his sins of the past for his (sins) have been Forgiven, all of them by his Pilgrimage, the sins that he was regretful of and repented for. (this is) the one who fears This is for those sins that are not repeated otherwise it will invalidate the forgiveness that was given to him and they will need to be repented for once again before they are forgiven.

" واتقوا الله " يا أيها الحاج المغفور لهم سالف ذنوبهم بحجهم المقرون بتوبتهم، فلا تعاودوا الموبقات فيعود إليكم أثقالها، ويثقلكم احتمالها، فلا يغفر لكم إلا بتوبة بعدها. (واعلموا أنكم إليه تحشرون) فينظر في أعمالكم فيجازيكم عليها.

and fear Allah O you Pilgrims! All your past sins have been forgiven due to his repentance, do not encumber your sins and make them unbearable that you will not be forgiven even after your repentance for them. and know that it is to Him you shall be Gathering together He<sup>azwj</sup> will Look at your deeds and Reward you accordingly.'

قال على بن الحسين (عليهما السلام): عباد الله اجعلوا حجتكم مقبولة مبرورة، وإياكم وأن تجعلوها مردودة علكيم أقبح الرد، وأن تصدوا عن جنة الله يوم القيامة أقبح الصد ألا وإن ما يحلها محل القبول ما يقترن بها من موالاة محمد وعلي وآلهما الطيبين وإن ما يسفلها ويرذلها ما يقترن بها من اتخاذ الانداد من دون أئمة الحق وولاة الصدق: علي بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام) والمنتجبين ممن يختاره من ذريته وذويه.

Ali Bin Al Husayn<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Servants of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! Make your Pilgrimage to be Acceptable and beware of it being thrown back at you in an ugly manner, and repel you from the Garden of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> on the Day of Judgement in an ugly manner. The thing that makes your Pilgrimage acceptable is your friendship with Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> goodly Progeny<sup>asws</sup> and what belittles it and wastes it is the

taking of others apart from the Imams<sup>asws</sup> of right and the governors of truth<sup>asws</sup> Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> and the chosen ones from his<sup>asws</sup> Progeny<sup>asws</sup> and relatives.'

ثم قال: قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله): طوبى للموالين عليا إيمانا بمحمد وتصديقا لمقاله كيف يذكرهم الله بأشرف الذكر من فوق عرشه. وكيف يصلي عليهم ملائكة العرش والكرسي والحجب والسماوات والارض والهواء، وما بين ذلك، وما تحتها إلى الثرى. وكيف يصلي عليهم أملاك الغيوم والامطار، وأملاك البراري والبحار، وشمس السماء وقمرها ونجومها، وحصباء الارض ورمالها، وسائر ما يدب من الحيوانات فيشرف الله تعالى بصلاة كل واحد منها لديه محالهم، ويعظم عنده جلالهم حتى يردوا عليه يوم القيامة.

Then he<sup>asws</sup> said that Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Good news to the friends of Ali<sup>asws</sup> who believe in Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> to be truthful in whatever he<sup>saww</sup> said as to how Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has remembered them honourably from the top of the Throne; and how salutations have been sent to them from the Angels of the Throne and the Chair and the Veils and the Heavens and the earth and the air, and what is between that, and from beneath that to the top; and salutations are being sent to them by the Angels of the clouds and the rain and the Angels of the prairies and the seas, and sun and the sky and moon and the stars, the earth and its gravel and sand and other animals who have been honoured, each one of them in its place sends salutations on them, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Increases their magnificence for each of these salutations until they return to Him<sup>azwj</sup> on the Day of Judgement.'

وقد شهروا بكرمات الله على رؤوس الاشهاد، وجعلوا من رفقاء محمد وعلي صفي رب العالمين. والويل للمعاندين عليا كفرا بمحمد وتكذيبا بمقاله كيف يلعنهم الله بأخزى اللعن من فوق عرشه. وكيف يلعنهم حملة العرش والكرسي والحجب والسماوات والارض والهواء، وما بين ذلك، وما تحتها إلى الثرى. وكيف يلعنهم أملاك الغيوم والامطار، وأملاك البراري والبحار، وشمس السماء وقمرها ونجومها، وحصباء الارض ورمالها، وسائر ما يدب من الحيوانات.

And they will be made known by the Prestige of Allah<sup>saww</sup> and be made to be the friends of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and Ali<sup>asws</sup> qualities of the Lord of the Worlds. Woe be unto those who disbelieved in Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and falsified in what he<sup>saww</sup> said, how Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Curses from the top of the Throne; and how curses are sent on them from the bearers of the Throne and the Chair and the Veils and the skiess and the earth and the air and what is between them and from underneath up to the top; and how they get cursed by the Angels of the clouds and the rain and the Angels of prairies and the seas and sun and the sky and moon and the stars and the gravels of the earth and its sand and other animals.

فيسفل الله بلعن كل واحد منهم لديه محالهم، ويقبح عنده أحوالهم، حتى يردوا عليه يوم القيامة وقد شهروا بلعن الله ومقته على رؤوس الاشهاد، وجعلوا من رفقاء إبليس ونمرود وفرعون ـ و ـ أعداء رب العالمين. و ـ إن ـ من عظيم ما يتقرب به خيار أملاك الحجب والسماوات الصلاة على محبينا أهل البيت واللعن الشانئينا.

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> reduces their position with every curse from these Angels from their places and increases the ugliness of their condition until they return to Him<sup>azwj</sup> on the Day of Judgement. And they will be made known with these curses on their heads and they will be made to be the friends of Iblees<sup>la</sup> and Nimrod<sup>la</sup> and Pharaoh<sup>la</sup> and the enemies of the Lord of the worlds. The great deed by which the Angels of the heavens and the Veils achieve nearness of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is the salutations that they send

on those that love us<sup>asws</sup> the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household and sending of curses upon our<sup>asws</sup> enemies.<sup>132</sup>

عن أبي بصير، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن العبد المؤمن حين يخرج من بيته حاجا لا يخطو خطوة و لا تخطو به راحلته إلا كتب الله له بها حسنة، و محا عنه سيئة، و رفع له بها درجة، فإذا وقف بعرفات، فلو كانت له ذنوب عدد الثري، رجع كما ولدته أمه، يقال له: استأنف العمل، يقول الله: فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَ مَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَ مَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ لِمَن الله عَمْل عَلَيْهِ لِمَن الله عَمْل الله عَمْلُ الله عَمْل الله ع

From Abu Baseer,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'When the believing servant goes out from his house for Hajj, there is no step which he takes during the journey except that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Writes for him a Reward for each step, and Deletes his sins, and Raises his Level. So when he pauses at Arafaat, even if there were sins upon him of the number of (grains of) sand, he would return as (sinless) as he was when his mother gave him birth. It would be Said to him: 'Resume your work'. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Saying *[2:203] then whoever hastens off in two days, there is no sin on him, and whoever remains behind, there is no sin on him, (this is) the one who fears*'. <sup>133</sup>

عن أبي حمزة الثمالي، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قوله: فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَ مَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ لِمَنْ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ وَ اللهِ على ولاية على إلا المتقون». لِمَن اتَّقي الآية. قال: «أنتم- و الله- هم، إن رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) قال: لا يثبت على ولاية على إلا المتقون».

From Abu Hamza Al Sumaly,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words *[2:203] then whoever hastens off in two days, there is no sin on him, and whoever remains behind, there is no sin on him, (this is) the one who fears* – the Verse. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'You all (Shias) – by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – are they. Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'None shall remain steadfast upon the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> except for the pious'. <sup>134</sup>

### **VERSES 204 - 206**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهِدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا فِي قَلْبِهِ وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ {204} وَإِذَا تَوَلَّىٰ سَعَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَسَادَ {205} وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ ۚ فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَلَبِنْسَ الْمِهَادُ {206}

[2:204] And from the people there is one whose speech about the life of this world causes you to wonder, and he calls on Allah to witness as to what is in his heart, and he is the worst of the adversaries [2:205] And when he takes control (of the government), he runs along in the land to cause mischief in it and destroys the farm and the lineage, and Allah does not love the mischief [2:206] And when it is said to him, fear Allah; pride carries him off to sin, therefore Hell is sufficient for him; and it is an evil place

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 100/ 285. 134

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>132</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 360

<sup>-</sup> تفسير العيّاشي 1: 100/ 283. <sup>133</sup>

قال الامام (عليه السلام): فلما أمر الله عزوجل في الآية المتقدمة لهذه الآيات بالتقوى سرأ وعلانية، أخبر محمدا (صلى الله عليه وآله) أن في الناس من يظهرها ويسر خلافها، وينطوي على معاصي الله، فقال: يا محمد (ومن الناس من يعجبك قوله في الحيوة الدنيا) باظهاره لك الدين والاسلام، وتزينه بحضرتك بالورع والاحسان (ويشهد الله على ما في قلبه) بأن يحلف لك بأنه مؤمن مخلص مصدق لقوله بعمله (وهو ألد الخصام) شديد العداوة والجدال للمسلمين.

The Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Commanded for piety to be observed openly, in the preceding Verses, He<sup>azwj</sup> Informed Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> that there is one among the people who manifests piety, but is opposite to that in secret, and is disobedient to Allah<sup>azwj</sup>. He<sup>azwj</sup> Said: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! *[2:204] And from the people is one whose speech about the life of this world causes you to wonder* he manifests Islam as his Religion in your<sup>saww</sup> presence and decorates it beautifully *and he calls on Allah to witness as to what is in his heart* He takes oaths to you<sup>saww</sup> that he is a sincere believer and is true in his speech and deeds *and he is the worst of the adversaries* harbours extreme enmity and is argumentative to the Muslims.

(وإذا تولى) عنك أدبر (سعى في الارض ليفسد فيها) يعصي بالكفر المخالف لما أظهر لك، والظلم المباين لما وعد من نفسه بحضرتك. (ويهلك الحرث) بأن يحرقه أو يفسده، " والنسل " بأن يقتل الحيوان فينقطع نسله (والله لا يحب الفساد) لا يرضى به ولا يترك أن يعاقب عليه.

[2:205] And when he takes control (of the government) from behind you<sup>saww</sup> he runs along in the land to cause mischief in it disobeys by his disbelief opposite to what he had displayed and commits open injustice after having promised himself in your<sup>saww</sup> presence. and destroys the farm by spoiling it or destroying it and the lineage kills the livestock cuts off their offspring and Allah does not love the mischief Allah azwi is not Pleased with him and will not Avoid Punishing him.

(وإذا قيل له) لهذا الذى يعجبك قوله (اتق الله) ودع سوء صنيعك. (أخذته العزة بالاثم) الذي هو محتقبه، فيزداد إلى شره شرا، ويضيف إلى ظلمه ظلما. (فحسبه جهنم) جزاءا له على سوء فعله، وعذابا. (ولبئس المهاد) يمهدها ويكون دائما فعها

[2:206] And when it is said to him This man, whose talk you<sup>saww</sup> have found to be strange fear Allah stop this evil of yours. pride carries him off to sin and that is due to his arrogance, increases the mischief upon his mischief and injustice upon his injustice. therefore Hell is sufficient for him as a recompense for him for his mischievous deeds, and the Punishments and it is an evil place A place wherein he will abide for ever. 135

محمد بن يعقوب: عن عدة من أصحابنا، عن سهل بن زياد، عن ابن محبوب، عن محمد بن سليمان الأزدي، عن أبي الجارود، عن أبي المجارود، عن أبي إسحاق، عن أمير المؤمنين (عليه السلام): وَ إِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيها وَ يُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَ اللَّهُ لا يُحِبُّ الْفَسادَ.

Muhammad Bin yaqoub, from a number of our companions, from Sahl Bin Ziyad, from Ibn Mahboub, from Muhammad Bin Suleyman Al Azdy, from Abu Al jaroud, from Abu Is'haq,

(It has been narrated) from Amir-ul-Momineen sws: '[2:205] And when he takes control (of the government), he runs along in the land to cause mischief in it

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>135</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 362

and destroys the farm and the lineage, by his injustices and his evil ways and Allah does not love the mischief. 136

العياشي: عن الحسين بن بشار، قال: سألت أبا الحسن (عليه السلام) عن قول الله: وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَياةِ التَّنْيا. قال: «فلان و فلان». وَ يُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَ النَّسْلَ: «النسل: هم الذرية، و الحرث: الزرع».

Al Ayyashi, from Al Husayn Bin Bashaar who said,

'I asked Abu Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> about the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> [2:204] And from the people there is one whose speech about the life of this world causes you to wonder. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'So and so and so and so. and destroys the farm and the lineage – the lineage, that is the offspring, and the farm – the plantation (Fidak)'. 137

عن سعد الإسكاف، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن الله يقول في كتابه: وَ هُوَ أَلَدُ الْخِصامِ بل هم يختصمون». قال: هات: ما ألد؟ قال: «شديد الخصومة».

From Sa'ad Al Askaf,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Saying in His<sup>azwj</sup> Book *[2:204] and he is the worst of the adversaries*, but they (kept on) quarrelling. I said, 'What is 'the worst' (الله)?' He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Intense disputing'.<sup>138</sup>

أبو علي الطبرسي: قال ابن عباس: نزلت الآيات الثلاث في المرائي، لأنه يظهر خلاف ما يبطن قال: و هو المروي عن الصادق (عليه السلام).

Abu Ali Al Tabarsy – Ibn Abbas said,

'The three Verses (204-206) were Revealed regarding the (show-off) hypocrites, because they Manifest the disagreement which was concealed'. He said, 'And it is reported from Al-Sadiq<sup>asws</sup>'. <sup>139</sup>

# **VERSE 207**

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ {207}

[2:207] And from the people there is one who sells his self to seek the Pleasure of Allah; and Allah is Affectionate to the servants.

الشيخ في (أماليه)، قال: حدثنا جماعة، عن أبي المفضل، قال: حدثنا محمد بن أحمد بن يحيى ابن صفوان الإمام بأنطاكية، قال: حدثنا محفوظ بن بحر، قال: حدثنا الهيثم بن جميل، قال: حدثنا قيس بن الربيع، عن حكيم بن جبير، عن علي بن الحسين (صلوات الله عليه)، في قول الله عز و جل: وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغاءَ مَرْضاتِ اللهِ. قال: «نزلت في علي (عليه السلام) حين بات على فراش رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)».

Al Sheykh in his Amaali, from a group, from Abu Al Maufazzal, from Muhammad Bin ahmad Bin Yahya Ibn Safwan, the Imam at Antioch, from Mahfouz Bin Bahr, from Al haysam Bin Jameel, from Qays Bin Al Rabi'e, form Hakeem Bin Jubeyr,

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 100/ 287 137

الكافى 8: 289/ 435

تفسير العياشي 1: 101/ 291 138

مجمع البيان 2: 534 <sup>139</sup>

(It has been narrated) from Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:207] And from the people there is one who sells his self to seek the Pleasure of Allah*. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'It was Revealed regarding Ali<sup>asws</sup> when he slept upon the bed of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>. 140

الشيخ في (مجالسه)، قال: أخبرنا جماعة، عن أبي المفضل، قال: حدثنا الحسن بن علي بن زكريا العاصبي، قال: حدثنا أحمد بن عبيد الله الغذاني، قال: حدثنا الربيع بن سيار، قال: حدثنا الأعمش، عن سالم بن أبي الجعد، يرفعه إلى أبي ذر (رضي الله عنه): أن عليا (عليه السلام) و عثمان و طلحة و الزبير و عبد الرحمن بن عوف و سعد بن أبي وقاص، أمر هم عمر بن الخطاب أن يدخلوا بيتا و يغلق عليهم بابه، و يتشاوروا في أمر هم، و أجلهم ثلاثة أيام، فإن توافق خمسة على قول واحد و أبي رجل منهم، قتل ذلك الرجل، و إن توافق أربعة و أبي اثنان، قتل الاثنان.

Al Sheykh in his Majaalis, from a group, from Abu Al Mufazzal, from Al HassanBin Ali Bin Zakariyya Al Aasy, from Ahmad Bin Ubeydullah Al Ghadany, from Al Rabi'e Bin Sayaar, from Al Amsh, from Saalim Abu Al Ja'ad, raising it to

Abu Dharr<sup>as</sup> having said, 'Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Usman, and Talha, and Al-Zubeyr, and Abdul Rahman Bin Awf, and Sa'ad Bin Abu Waqaas were ordered by Umar Bin Al-Khattab that they should enter a house and its door should be locked upon them, and they should hold consultations regarding their matter (Caliphate). And he gave them a term of three days, so if five of them were agreed upon one word and a man from among them refuses, so that man should be killed; and if four were in agreement and two refused, so those two should be killed.

فلما توافقوا جميعا على رأي واحد، قال لهم على بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام): «إني أحب أن تسمعوا منى ما أقول لكم، فإن يكن حقا فاقبلوه، و إن يكن باطلا فأنكروه» قالوا: قل. فذكر فضائله (عليه السلام)، و يقولون بالموافقة، و ذكر على (عليه السلام) في ذلك: «فهل فيكم أحد نزلت فيه هذه الآية: وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغاءَ مَرْضاتِ اللهِ لما وقيت رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله) ليلة الفراش غيري» قالوا: لا.

So when all of them had agreed upon one view, Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> said to them: 'I<sup>asws</sup> would love it if you could listen from me<sup>asws</sup> what I<sup>asws</sup> have to say to you, so if it is true, then accept it, and if it is false, then reject it'. They said, 'Speak'. So he<sup>asws</sup> mentioned his<sup>asws</sup> merits, and they kept agreeing with it, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> mentioned during that 'So is there among you anyone for whom this Verse was Revealed *[2:207] And from the people there is one who sells his self to seek the Pleasure of Allah*, when what occurred with Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> at night, upon his<sup>saww</sup> bed apart from me<sup>asws</sup>?' They said, 'No'.<sup>141</sup>

الثعلبي في (تفسيره)، و ابن عقب في (ملحمته)، و أبو السعادات (في فضائل العشرة)، و الغزالي في (الإحياء) برواياتهم عن أبي اليقظان. و جماعة من أصحابنا، نحو: ابن بابويه، و ابن شاذان، و الكليني، و الطوسي، و ابن عقدة، و البرقي، و ابن فياض، و العبدكي، و الصفواني، و الثقفي، بأسانيدهم عن ابن عباس، و أبي رافع، و هند بن أبي هالة: أنه قال رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله): «أوحى الله إلى جبرئيل و ميكائيل: أني آخيت بينكما، و جعلت عمر أحدكما أطول من عمر صاحبه، فأيكما يؤثر أخاه؟ فكلاهما كرها الموت.

Al Sa'alby in his Tafseer, and Ibn Aqab in Malhamat, and Abu Al Sadaat in Faza'il Al Ashra, and Al Ghazaly in Al Ahyaa, by their reports from Abu Al Yaqteen. And a group of our companions, including – Ibn Babuwayh, and Ibn Shazaan, and Al Kulayni, and Al Toosy, and Ibn Aqda and Al Barqy, and Ibn Fayaaz, and Al Abdaky, and Al Safwany, and Al Saqafy, by their chain from Ibn Abbas and Abu Rafi;e, and Hin Bin Abu Halat,

الأمالي 2: 61 <sup>140</sup>

الأمالي 2: 159 و 165. <sup>141</sup>

(It has been narrated) from Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> having said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed unto Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> and Mikaeel<sup>as</sup>: "I<sup>azwj</sup> Establish brotherhood between the two of you, and Make the life of one of you longer than the life of his companion. So which one of you two prefers his brother (over himself)?" But, each one of the two disliked death.

فأوحى الله إليهما: ألا كنتما مثل ولي علي بن أبي طالب، آخيت بينه و بين محمد نبيي، فآثره بالحياة على نفسه، ثم ظل راقدا على فراشه، يقيه بمهجته، اهبطا إلى الأرض جميعا و احفظاه من عدوه.

So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed to the two of them: "Why can't you two be like My<sup>azwj</sup> Guardian<sup>asws</sup> Ali Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>? I<sup>azwj</sup> Established brotherhood between him<sup>asws</sup> and My<sup>saww</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, so he<sup>asws</sup> preferred his<sup>saww</sup> life over himself<sup>asws</sup>, then remained lying upon his<sup>saww</sup> bed, protecting him<sup>saww</sup> by his<sup>asws</sup> heart. Get down, both of you together to the earth and protect him<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> enemies!"

فهبط جبرئيل فجلس عند رأسه، و ميكائيل عند رجليه، و جعل جبرئيل يقول: بخ بخ، من مثلك يا ابن أبي طالب، و الله يباهي بك الملائكة! فأنزل الله: وَ مِنَ النَّاس مَنْ يَشْري نَفْسَهُ» الآية.

So Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> descended and seated himself by his<sup>asws</sup> head, and Mikaeel<sup>as</sup> by his<sup>asws</sup> feet, and Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> kept on saying: 'Congratulations! Congratulations! Who is like you<sup>asws</sup>,O son<sup>asws</sup> of Abu Talib<sup>as</sup>, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Boasts about you<sup>asws</sup> with the Angels!' So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Revealed **[2:207]** And from the people there is one who sells his self – the Verse'. <sup>142</sup>

الموفق بن أحمد الخوارزمي في (المناقب): بإسناده عن حكيم بن جبير، عن علي بن الحسين (عليه السلام)، قال: «إن أول من شرى نفسه ابتغاء رضوان الله علي بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام)».

Al Mowfaq Bin Ahmad Al Khawarizmy, in Al Manaqib, by his chain from Hakeem Bin Jubeyr,

(It has been narrated) from Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al Husayn<sup>asws</sup> having said: '<u>The first one who</u> sold his<sup>asws</sup> self to seek the Pleasure of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>. <sup>143</sup>

قال الامام (عليه السلام): (ومن الناس يشري نفسه) يبيعها (ابتغاء مرضات الله) عزوجل فيعمل بطاعة الله، ويأمر الناس بها، ويصبر على ما يلحقه من الاذى فيها، فيكون كمن باع نفسه، وسلمها مرضاة الله عوضا منها، فلا يبالى ما حل بها بعد أن يحصل لها رضاء ربها (والله رؤف بالعباد) كلهم.

Imam Hassan Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: *[2:207] And from the people there is one who sells his self* he sold himself *to seek the Pleasure of Allah* Mighty and Majestic, for his performance in the obedience of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and orders the people by it, and observes patience in whatever adversely affects him from this, and becomes like the one who has sold his self, and submitted to the Pleasure of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> instead of others. He does not care after this of the consequences after having achieved the Pleasure of his Lord<sup>azwj</sup> *and Allah is Affectionate to the servants* all of them.

أما الطالبون لرضاه، فيبلغهم أقصى أمانيهم، ويزيدهم عليها ما لم تبلغه أمالهم وأما الفاجرون في دينه فيتأناهم، ويرفق بهم، ويدعوهم إلى طاعته، ولا يقطع من علم أنه سيتوب عن ذنوبه التوبة الموجبة له عظيم كرامته.

مناقب الخوار زمي: 74. 143

مناقب ابن شهر أشوب 2: 64، شواهد التنزيل 1: 96/ 133، كفاية الطالب: 239، الفصول المهمة: 48 142

As for those that seek His<sup>azwj</sup> Pleasure, He<sup>azwj</sup> Gives them the maximum of their aspirations but also Increases for them more than what they had aspired for. And, as for the wrongdoers in His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion, He<sup>azwj</sup> Shows leniency with them and Deals with them with Kindness and Calls them to His<sup>azwj</sup> obedience, and doe not Cut them off due to His<sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge that he will repent for his sins, with such repentance, that it will obligate on him great prestige'.<sup>144</sup>

### **VERSES 208 & 209**

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَلَا تَتَبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُقٌ مُبِينٌ {208} فَإِنْ زَلَلْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتُكُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ {209}

[2:208] O you who believe! Enter into the submission one and all and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan; he is your open enemy [2:209] But if you slip after clear arguments have come to you, then know that Allah is Mighty, Wise

قال الامام (عليه السلام): فلما ذكر الله تعالى الفريقين: أحدهما (ومن الناس من يعجبك قوله) والثاني: (ومن الناس من يسري نفسه) وبين حالهما، دعا الناس إلى حال من رضي صنيعه فقال: (يا أيها الذين آمنوا ادخلوا في السلم كافة). يعني في السلم والمسالمة إلى دين إلاسلام كافة جماعة ادخلوا فيه، وادخلوا - في جميع الاسلام، فتقبلوه واعملوا فيه، ولا تكونوا كمن يقبل بعضه ويعمل به، ويأبى بعضه ويهجره.

Imam Hassan<sup>asws</sup> Al-Askari<sup>asws</sup> said: 'When Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mentioned the two groups – One of them *[2:204]* And from the people there is one whose speech about the life of this world causes you to wonder and the second one *[2:207]* And from the people there is one who sells his self to seek the Pleasure of Allah and Spoke about their conditions, Called the people to the condition of the one whose deeds were pleasing. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Said: *[2:208]* O you who believe! Enter into the submission one and all meaning, in submission to the Religion of Islam, as a community – and enter – in the whole of Islam, accept it and act accordingly in it, and do not be like someone who accept some of it and acts upon it, and refuses some of it and shuns it'.

قال: ومنه الدخول في قبول و لاية علي (عليه السلام) كالدخول في قبول نبوة ـ محمد ـ رسول الله (صلى الله عليه و آله)، فانه لا يكون مسلما من قال: إن محمدا رسول الله، فاعترف به ولم يعترف بأن عليا وصيه وخليفته وخير امته.

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And from them were those who entered in the acceptance of the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> just like they had entered into the acceptance of the Prophet-hood of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>, for he is not a Muslim who says: 'Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> is Rasool-Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, I recognise him<sup>saww</sup> as such, but do not recognise that Ali<sup>asws</sup> is his<sup>saww</sup> Successor<sup>asws</sup>, and his<sup>saww</sup> Caliph and the best of his<sup>saww</sup> community'.

(ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان) من يتخطى بكم إليه الشيطان من طرق الغي والضلال، ويأمركم به من ارتكاب الأثام الموبقات (إنه لكم عد ومبين) إن الشيطان لكم عدو مبين، بعداوته يريد اقتطاعكم عن عظيم الثواب، وإهلاككم بشديد العقاب.

and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan the footsteps that Satan has laid down for you to follow on the road to misguidance and straying, and orders you

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>144</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 364

commit destructive sins *he is your open enemy* The Satan<sup>la</sup> is your open enemy, by his<sup>la</sup> enmity wants to cut you off from great Rewards, and get you to be destroyed by harsh Punishments.

(فان زللتم) عن السلم والاسلام الذي تمامه باعتقاد ولاية على (عليه السلام)، ولا ينفع الاقرار بالنبوة مع جحد إمامة على (عليه السلام)، كما لا ينفع الاقرار بالتوحيد مع جحد النبوة، إن زللتم. (من بعد ما جاءتكم البينات) من قول رسول الله (صلى الله عليه وآله) وفضيلته، وأتتكم الدلالات الواضحات الباهريات على أن محمدا الدال على إمامة على (عليه السلام) نبي صدق، ودينه دين حق.

[2:209] But if you slip from the submission, and the Islam which became complete by the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and you will not benefit by the acceptance of the prophet-hood whilst fighting against the Imamate of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, just like you will not benefit by the acceptance of 'Tawheed' whilst fighting against the Prophet-hood. You have erred. after clear arguments have come to you from the words of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> superiority, and gives to you the clear and illuminating evidence on the Imamate of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, he<sup>saww</sup> is a true Prophet<sup>asws</sup>, and his<sup>saww</sup> religion is the Religion of the Truth.

(فاعلموا أن الله عزيز حكيم) - عزيز - قادر على معاقبة المخالفين لدينه والمكذبين لنبيه لا يقدر أحد على صرف انتقامه من مخالفيه، وقادر على إثابة الموافقين لدينه والمصدقين لنبيه (صلى الله عليه وآله) لا يقدر أحد على صرف ثوابه عن مطبعيه.

then know that Allah is Mighty, Wise – Mighty – Able to Punish the opponents of His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion and the rejecters of his<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>. No one is able to prevent Him<sup>azwj</sup> from Taking Revenge against His<sup>azwj</sup> adversaries. And, is Able to Reward those who agree with His<sup>azwj</sup> Religion and ratify His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>. No one is able to stop Him<sup>azwj</sup> from Rewarding those who are obedient to Him<sup>azwj</sup>.

حكيم فيما يفعل من ذلك، غير مسرف على من أطاعه وإن أكثر له الخيرات، ولا واضع لها في غير موضعها (وإن أتم له الكرامات)، ولا ظالم لمن عصاه وإن شدد عليه العقوبات.

He<sup>azwj</sup> is Wise in His<sup>azwj</sup> Actions and not Extravagant in lavishing on them more Rewards, nor being Harsh in inappropriately punishing (non-believers), and He<sup>azwj</sup> is Generous to you, and is not Unjust to you if He<sup>azwj</sup> were to Punish you harshly.<sup>145</sup>

محمد بن يعقوب: عن الحسين بن محمد، عن معلى بن محمد، عن الحسن بن علي الوشاء، عن مثنى الحناط، عن عبد الله بن عجلان، عن أبي جعفر (عليه السلام)، في قول الله عز و جل: يا أَيُهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَ لا تَتَبِعُوا خُطُواتِ الشَّيْطانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُقٌ مُبِينٌ. قال: «في ولايتنا».

Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Al Husayn Bin Muhammad, from Moala Bin Muhammad, from Al Hassan Bin Ali Al Washa, from Masny Al Hanaat, from Abdullah Bin Ajlaan,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> regarding the Words of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic *[2:208] O you who believe! Enter into the submission one and all and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan; he is your open enemy*, said: '(Enter) into our<sup>asws</sup> Wilayah'.<sup>146</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>145</sup> Tafseer Imam Hassan Al Askari<sup>asws</sup> – S 366

الكافى 1: 345/ 29

الشيخ في (أماليه): عن أبي محمد الفحام، قال: حدثني محمد بن عيسى بن هارون، قال: حدثني أبو عبد الصمد إبراهيم، عن أبيه، عن جده محمد بن إبراهيم، قال: سمعت الصادق جعفر بن محمد (عليه السلام) يقول في قوله تعالى: ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْم كَافَّة، قال: «في ولاية على بن أبي طالب (عليه السلام)». وَ لا تَتَبعُوا خُطُواتِ الشَّيْطان قال: «لا تتبعوا غيره».

Al Sheykh in his Amaali, from Abu Muhammad Al Fahaam, from Muhammad Bin Isa Bin Haroun, from Abu Abdul Samad Ibrahim, from his father, from his grandfather Muhammad Bin Ibrahim who said,

'I heard Al-Sadiq Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> saying regarding the Words of the High *[2:208] O you who believe! Enter into the submission one and all*, said: '(Enter) into the Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>. *and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan*, said: 'Do not follow others'.<sup>147</sup>

العياشي: عن أبي بصير، قال: سمعت أبا عبد الله (عليه السلام) يقول: يا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً وَ لا تَتَبِعُوا خُطُواتِ الشَّيْطانِ قال: «أ تدري ما السلم؟» قال: قلت: أنت أعلم. قال: «ولاية علي و الأئمة الأوصياء من بعده- قال- و خطوات الشيطان- و الله- ولاية فلان و فلان».

Al Ayyashi, from Abu Baseer who said,

'I heard Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> saying: '*[2:208] O you who believe! Enter into the submission one and all and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan*, do you know what is the submission?' I said, 'You<sup>asws</sup> are more knowing'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Wilayah of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup>, and the successors<sup>asws</sup> from after him<sup>asws</sup>. And the footsteps of the Satan – by Allah<sup>azwj</sup> – Wilayah of so and so and so and so'. <sup>148</sup>

و في رواية أبي بصير، عن أبي عبد الله (عليه السلام)، في قوله: وَ لا تَتَبِعُوا خُطُواتِ الشَّيْطانِ. قال: «هي ولاية الثاني و الأول».

And in a report of Abu Baseer,

(It has been narrated) from Abu Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> regarding His<sup>azwj</sup> Words '*[2:208] and do not follow the footsteps of the Satan*, said: 'It is the Wilayah of the second one and the first one'.<sup>149</sup>

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 102/ 299. <sup>149</sup>

الأمالي 1: 306، ينابيع المودة: 250. 147

تفسير العيّاشي 1: 102/ 294.